Construction Documents
Project Specifications
June 7. 2022

06/07/2022

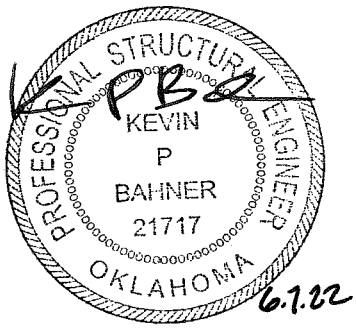
Barrett L. Williamson
ARCHITECTS
219 W. Boyd, Ste 203
Norman, OK 73069
405.360.1566

Moore Animal Shelter
1316 SW 34th Street, Moore, Ok 73069

Project No. M31114

COMBINED TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS



SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Engineer of Record
Divisions 21, 22, 23
William Davis, P.E.
Mechanical Engineer
Salas O'Brien, LLC
OK 29300 / EXP 11.30.2023
CA 7058/ EXP 06.30.2023

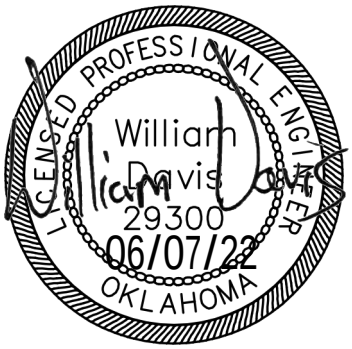


TABLE OF CONTENTS (DIVISIONS 22, 31, 32 AND 33)

ENGINEER'S STAMP FOR
DIVISIONS 22, 31, 32, AND 33

Engineer of Record
Division 26, 28
Timothy Van Ostran
Electrical Engineer
Salas O'Brien, LLC
OK 32650 / EXP 03.31.2023
CA 7058 / EXP 06.30.2023

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 003132
GEOTECHNICAL DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GEOTECHNICAL DATA AND GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions, interpretations, or recommendations. This Document and all attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Soil-boring data for Project, based upon borings obtained by EST, Inc. and contained in the geotechnical reports dated December 31st, 2020, are available via email.

C. Geotechnical investigation reports for Project, prepared by EST, Inc., dated December 31st, 2020 are available for viewing email.

1. Contractor is expected to examine the site and all geotechnical data and investigation reports and then decide for himself the character of the materials to be encountered. Contractor shall employ a Geotechnical Engineering Consultant qualified to interpret the geotechnical data and investigation reports if the Contractor does not feel qualified to interpret any part of the geotechnical data and investigation reports. Contractor retains the right to employ a Geotechnical Engineer of their choice to provide alternate design criteria. Should the contractor seek to have the foundation and slab redesigned in accordance with the design criteria provided by their Geotechnical Consultant, they shall provide an allowance for redesign fees required by the project design consultants to redesign the foundation and slab-on-grade.

2. The Owner, Tenant, Architect, and Architect’s Consultants disclaim any responsibility for the accuracy, true location and extent of the geotechnical data and investigation reports that have been prepared by others. They further disclaim responsibility for interpretations and recommendations related to that data by Bidders, such as, but not limited to, predicting soils bearing values or the depth to soils bearing materials, rock profiles or hardness, soils stability and the presence, level and extent of underground water.

D. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Moore Animal Shelter

B. Owner's Name: City of Moore.

C. Architect's Name: Barrett L. Williamson Architects, Inc.

D. The Project consists of the construction of a new Animal Shelter facility and associated outbuildings and sitework.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: Multiple prime contracts, each based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 005000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements.

1.03 WORK BY OWNER

A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Date of Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Kennel and Medical Equipment.

B. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
   1. Incinerator.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

END OF SECTION 011000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Project Information:
         1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
         2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
      b. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
         2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         3) Issue date.
         4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
         5) Description of Substitution.
         6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
         7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
         8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
      c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
         1) Physical characteristics.
         2) In-service performance.

3) Expected durability.
4) Visual effect.
5) Other salient features and requirements.
6) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
(a) Product Data:
(b) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.

d. Impact of Substitution:
1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

1. For selection from standard or special finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns, unless noted otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 016000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Retaining walls.
4. Pedestals.
5. Slabs-on-grade.
6. Concrete formwork.
7. Steel reinforcement.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures
2. Section 014000 – Quality Requirements
3. Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data in accordance with specifications indicating product compliance to these specifications.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Indicate the following for each mix design submittal:

1. Building element designation.
2. Proportions of cement, fine and coarse aggregates, and water.
3. Water-cement ratio, design strength, slump and air content.
4. Type of cement and aggregates.
5. Type and dosage of admixtures.
6. Documentation of average strength for each type of concrete.

D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Submit detailed shop and installation drawings showing material grade, spacing, length, size and quantities of bars and bending diagrams. The reinforcement shop drawings shall be prepared showing all beams, pedestals and walls in elevation view. Reinforcement schedules alone are not acceptable. The reinforcement shop drawings shall also include sections and details showing reinforcement placement. Other installation instructions and details of bar support and their spacing shall be provided.

1. Submit shop drawings electronically in PDF format via email for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will review the shop drawings

and forward stamped electronic documents to the contractor through the Architect via email. The contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed set to the fabricator for corrections. The printing of shop drawings as required for review is considered a reimbursable expense and will be billed at cost.

2. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time required by Wallace Design Collective, PC. to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Design Collective, PC's hourly rates.
3. Requirements for Submittals:
    a. Review of shop drawings is for bar sizes, spacing, details and general compliance with the Contract Drawings only.
    b. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time required by Wallace Design Collective, PC. to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Design Collective, PC's. hourly rates.
    c. Reproduction of Contract Drawings shall not be used for shop drawings.
    d. Do not begin fabrication of materials prior to review of shop drawings.
    e. Material quantities, fit, verification of job conditions and coordination with other trades are the responsibility of the General Contractor.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Waterstops.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Bonding agents.
8. Adhesives.
9. Vapor retarders.
10. Semirigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.

G. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

H. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

I. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

J. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.05 ALLOWANCE

A. Include an allowance in bid price for **1,000** pounds of reinforcing steel to be fabricated and placed as directed by Architect or Engineer. Allowance is to include, but not limited to, material, detailing, fabrication, shipping, installation, overhead and profit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."

2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.

b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

d. Concrete subcontractor.

e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

I. Concrete Formwork:

1. Design and construct forms to withstand stresses due to weight of fresh concrete, vibration during consolidation and loads of equipment and workmen. Comply with ACI 318.

2. Limit deflection of forms to provide smooth, straight surfaces without unsightly bulges and deformations.
3. Limit deformations of forms for architecturally exposed surfaces to 0.0025 times the span of each component (facing materials, studs and walers).

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transporting: Ready-mixed concrete supplier shall have sufficient capacity and adequate facilities to provide continuous delivery at the rate required for continuous placement throughout any sequence of placement.

B. Storage of Concrete Materials:
1. Store cement in weather tight buildings or bins which prevent intrusion of moisture or contaminants. Store different types of cement in separate facilities.
2. Stockpile aggregates to prevent segregation and contamination with other materials. Thaw frozen aggregates before use.
3. Sand shall be drained to a uniform moisture content before use.
4. Store admixtures securely to prevent contamination, evaporation damage or temperature variation in excesses of the range recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

D. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

E. Formwork:
1. Store materials off of the ground and protected from weather.
    a. Prevent warpage, twisting and excessive moisture gain of wood materials.
    b. Discard damaged or deformed materials.
2. Protect smooth faces of form liner materials from abrasion, denting or scarring during handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Architectural Appearance Quality Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Coordinate snap-tie hole layout and spacing with architect.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Coordinate snap-tie hole layout and spacing with architect.
2. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
4. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184, fabricated from ASTM A 615, Grade 60, or A706, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

E. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

F. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

G. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy coated.

C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or III. Cement shall be supplied from a single manufacturer. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F. Use only one type and source throughout project.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IP, portland-pozzolan, or Type I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland cement.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: As noted in "Concrete Mixtures for Building Elements." Coarse aggregate shall conform to applicable requirements of ASTM C 33 gravel or crushed stone, suitably processed, washed and screened, consisting of hard, durable particles without adherent coatings.

2. Fine Aggregate: conform to applicable requirements of ASTM C 33, natural bank or river sand, washed and screened, consisting of hard, durable, uncoated particles free of deleterious matter, free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement, and graded from coarse to fine to produce a minimum percentage of voids.

D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.05 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.

3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.06 WATERSTOPS.

A. Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstops: Provide preformed, non-expansive, self-sealing, plastic adhesive waterstop. Representative product:

1. Synko-Flex SF302 – Waterstop.

2.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, single or multi-layer, not less than 15 mils thick:

1. Maximum perm rating of 0.01 perms (U.S.) per ASTM E 96 or F 1249.

2. Puncture resistance of 2200g or greater per ASTM D 1709, B.

3. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape, and include manufacturer's proprietary penetration flashing for all through-slab penetrations.

4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Vapor Block 15; Raven Industries Inc.

b. Stego Wrap, 15 mil; Stego Industries, LLC.

c. Moistop Ultra 15; Fortifiber Corporation.

2.08 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
    b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
    c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
    d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
    f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
    g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
    i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
    j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
    k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
    l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
    m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
    n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
    o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
    p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
    q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
    r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
    s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
    1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
        b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
        c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
        d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
        e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
        f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
        g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
        h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
        i. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
        j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
        k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
        l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
        m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.

n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.

o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.

p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.

q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.

b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal WB.

c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.

d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Cure and Seal WB.

e. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Trete 309-VOC Cure & Seal.

f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).

g. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II.

h. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150.

i. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.

j. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.

k. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.

l. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.

m. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.

n. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 150E.

o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.

p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 WB.

q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal W.

b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; High Seal.

d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).

e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.

f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Diamond Clear VOX; Clearseal WB STD.

g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.

h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.

i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.

j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.

k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.

l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 200E.

m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.

n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.

H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal 25 LV.

b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.

c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315.

d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Cure and Seal (J-22UV).

e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315.

f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear; LusterSeal 300.

g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25.

h. Lambert Corporation; UV Super Seal.

i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.

j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.

k. Metalcrete Industries; Seal N Kure 30.

l. Right Pointe; Right Sheen 30.

m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex AC 1315.

I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 1315.

b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.

c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.

d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.

e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.

f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.

g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.

h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.

i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.

j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.

k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.

l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.

m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

2.09 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, non-load bearing for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Non-Shrink Grout: Pre-mixed, non-shrinking, minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days, conforming to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers specifications No. CRD-C621. Grout exposed to view shall be non-oxidizing.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixtures, strength test records, or field test data, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

2. Required Average Strength for each type of concrete:

a. Where suitable test records for the concrete production facility are available, design strength may be tested on the standard deviation in accordance with ACI 318.

b. Where strength test records are not available, design strength and documentation of average strength as noted in ACI 318, Chapter 5.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Minimum cement content:

a. Cementitious Materials content shall not be less than 520 pounds per cubic yard, unless noted otherwise in Contract Documents.

2. Use fly ash and pozzolan as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used. If used, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
    a. Fly Ash: 25 percent maximum, 15 percent minimum.
    b. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent maximum.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Slump limits noted in the following building elements are values before adding water-reducing admixtures. Slump limits shall be no more than 8” after adding the water-reducing admixture.

D. For concrete exposed to freeze thaw, air content shall be 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent, unless noted otherwise in Contract Documents. For concrete not exposed to freeze thaw, do not add air-entraining agents.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.58.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size: 1 1/2 inch.
5. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 pounds per cubic yard.

B. Foundation Walls and Pedestals: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Material Ratio: 0.44.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch
4. Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
4. Maximum Drying Shrinkage: 0.05% per ASTM C157 at 28 days

D. Exterior Structural Concrete: Proportion normal weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Material Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. At Architectural Appearance Quality Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete Walls coordinate snap-tie hole layout and spacing with Architect.

D. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

E. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

F. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

J. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.04 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring. Reference submittal portion of this specification section.

1. Support of forms: Provide adequate shoring under forms to support loads imposed by wet concrete, equipment and workmen. Shores shall be sufficiently strong and closely spaced to prevent excessive deflections or distortions during placement of concrete.
2. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is approved.

B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.05 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions. Reference Contract Drawings for locations requiring vapor retarder placement.

1. Lap vapor retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls.
2. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer’s recommended tape.
3. Seal penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with manufacturer’s recommended tape.

B. Place vapor retarder on top of the drainage course material and directly below slab at all interior slabs.

3.06 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated on Contract Drawings.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.07 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

4. Do not locate construction joints between lateral bracing elements of walls and columns.

5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on the Contract Drawings or on the approved submittals. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Within 12 hours of pouring slabs, form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

a. Primary Method: Soft-Cut System method, by Soff-Cut International, Corona, CA (800) 776-3328. Finisher must have documented successful experience in the use of this method prior to this project. Install cuts within 2 hours after final finish at each saw cut location. Use 1/4 inch thick blade, cutting 1-1/4 inch into slab.

b. Optional Method (Where Soft-Cut System Method Equipment is Not Available): Properly time cutting with the set of the concrete. Saw-Cut control joints within 12 hours after finishing. Start cutting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent aggregates being dislodged by the saw. Complete cutting before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Use 1/4 inch thick blade, cutting 1-1/4 inch into slab.

2. Spacing: Provide joints at locations as noted on Contract Drawings.

a. Placement of saw joints must be coordinated with the tile joints and this requirement governs over locations shown on the Contract Drawings.

3. Slabs on elevated metal deck: Do not place sawed contraction joints in elevated slabs.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated on Contract Drawings.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints as noted on the Contract Drawings. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. In lieu of dowels, plate dowel system approved by the Engineer of Record may be used at Contractor's option.

3.08 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Contract Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding or mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

B. Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Contract Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instruction, bonding or mechanically fastening and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Precautions to protect fresh concrete from developing plastic shrinkage cracks must be taken in advance of concrete placement when evaporation rate due to any combination of temperature, humidity, and wind velocity is expected to approach 0.2 lb./sq. ft./hr. as determined by ACI 305R. Acceptable precautions to reduce the rate of evaporation include use of wind breaks, fog spray, covering with polyethylene sheeting, or wet cover.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by the Structural Engineer-of-Record.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Lack of Slope: Confirm with Architect before proceeding when Contract Drawings show exterior flatwork without a specific slope.
6. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1, ACI 306R and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When the average of the highest and lowest ambient temperature from midnight to midnight is expected to be less than 40 degrees F for more than three successive days, deliver concrete to meet the following minimum temperatures immediately after placement:
      a. 55 degrees F for sections less than 12 inches in the least dimension;
      b. 50 degrees F for sections 12 to 36 inches in the least dimension;
      c. 45 degrees F for sections 36 to 72 inches in the least dimension; and
      d. 40 degrees F for sections greater than 72 inches in the least dimension.
   2. The temperature of concrete as placed shall not exceed these values by more than 20 degrees F.
   3. The minimum requirements may be terminated when temperatures above 50 degrees F occur during more than half of any 24 hour duration.
   4. When the outdoor temperature is less than 40 degrees F, maintain temperature of placed concrete at not less than 50 degrees F for required curing time.
   5. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
   6. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301, ACI 305.1, ACI 305R, and as follows:
   1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
   2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
   3. Precautions to protect fresh concrete from developing plastic shrinkage cracks must be taken in advance of concrete placement when evaporation rate due to any combination of temperature, humidity, and wind velocity is expected to approach 0.2 lb./sq. ft./hr. as determined by ACI 305R. Acceptable precautions to reduce the rate of evaporation include use of wind breaks, fog spray, covering with polyethylene sheeting, or wet cover.

H. Windy Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301, ACI 305.1, ACI 305R and as follows:
   1. Precautions to protect fresh concrete from developing plastic shrinkage cracks must be taken in advance of concrete placement when evaporation rate due to any combination of temperature, humidity, and wind velocity is expected to approach 0.2 lb./sq. ft./hr. as

determined by ACI 305R. Acceptable precautions to reduce the rate of evaporation include use of wind breaks, fog spray, covering with polyethylene sheeting, or wet cover.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Fill holes and honeycombs.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated on Contract Documents:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces of all slabs.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of

trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces of all floor slabs unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 20; and of levelness, F(L) 15.

3. Where floor drains occur, slope slabs uniformly to drains as indicated on Contract Drawings, or if not indicated at 1/4 inch per 12 inch in small areas and 1/8 inch per 12 inch in large areas.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Contract Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
    1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated on Contract Drawings.
    1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Contract Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Contract Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing. Curing shall be continued for a period of 7 days for Type I cement, or 3 days for Type III cement, or until tests indicate that the concrete has attained 75 percent of required strength.
B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h as determined by ACI 305R before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after

loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, and 308R by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    a. Water – Ponding or continuous sprinkling.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
    d. Application of sand kept continuously wet.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. If used, Contractor is responsible for verifying that compound is compatible with and will have no detrimental effect on adhesives and final finishes specified over the concrete surface.
    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Notify Architect and Engineer of Record if structural repairs are necessary. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of method and materials from Architect and Engineer of Record. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
8. Repair shrinkage cracks by filling cracks with pressure epoxy grout. Perform repairs with prior approval of method and materials from Architect and Engineer of Record.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing agency shall prepare tests and inspection reports and submit to Owner and Owner's Consultants.

B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Verification of use of required design mixture.
6. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
7. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
8. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
9. All other special inspection items as noted on the Contract Drawings.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day. For slabs, obtain at least one composite sample for the minimum of each 150 cu. yd. or each 5,000 square feet of slab placed each day. For shotcrete mixtures, obtain at least one composite sample for each 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof placed each day.
    a. One composite sample shall consist of a minimum of four cylinders.
    b. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.

a. Cast and laboratory cure four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample of 6x12" cylinder specimens or cast and laboratory cure five standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample of 4x8" cylinder specimens.

b. Cast and field cure four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample of 6x12" cylinder specimens or cast and field cure five standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample of 4x8" cylinder specimens.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days and either two 6x12" cylinder specimens or three 4x8" cylinder specimens at 28 days. The remaining laboratory-cured specimen shall be a hold cylinder to be broken at the discretion of the Engineer-of-Record.

   a. Test two field-cured specimens at 7 days and either two 6x12" cylinder specimens or three 4x8" cylinder specimens at 28 days.

   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two 6x12" cylinder specimens or three 4x8" cylinder specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, Owner, Owner's consultant, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests. Inspection reports shall include items inspected, inspection locations and verification of compliance or deviations from the Contract Documents.

10. Concrete strength tests made and tested by testing laboratory shall be the sole criteria of concrete strength unless in-situ tests are made in accordance with Building Code by a qualified independent testing laboratory. Concrete for which strength tests do not meet criteria for acceptance shall be considered inadequate until proven otherwise.

11. In any case, where strength tests of concrete fail to meet criteria specified herein, Structural Engineer of Record shall be the sole judge of structural adequacy of concrete. In such case, burden of proof of structural adequacy shall be the responsibility of Contractor. Strength evaluation shall conform to requirements of ACI 318. If strength evaluation testing indicates, in opinion of Structural Engineer of Record, that structure is of inadequate strength; portions of structure in questions shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the Structural Engineer of Record at no additional expense to Owner. If strength test falls below specified strength, but not so low as to cause concern for structural adequacy, Architect may request improved conditions curing or modifications of design mixes to improve strength.

12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting

agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.

B. Concrete stains and dyes.

C. Clear coatings.

D. Polished concrete.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

B. Section 096700 - Fluid-Applied Flooring.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data and installation instructions for concrete polishing system and finishing products, including manufacturer's installation instructions, information on compatibility of different products, and limitations.

C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

D. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For slabs indicated to receive concrete polishing system, do not proceed with concrete polishing unless manufacturer's representative and specialized equipment is present for every day of placement.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. For coatings, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.

B. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.

B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.

C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

A. Concrete Stain:
   1. Use at following locations: As shown on drawings and schedules.

B. Clear Coating:
   1. Use at following locations: As shown on drawings and schedules.

C. Polished Finish:
   1. Use at following locations: As shown on drawings and schedules.

2.02 COATINGS

A. Concrete Stain or Dye: Translucent, penetrating compound for interior or exterior use; must be finished with a topical sealer.
   1. Application:
      a. Primary Color: Spray applied.
   2. Composition: Water-based, nonreactive.
      a. Products:
         1) Ameripolish, Inc; Surelock Concrete Dye: www.ameripolish.com/#sle.
         2) BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM ARTesian Stain: www.brickform.com/#sle.
         3) Euclid Chemical Company; STONE ESSENCE: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
         4) Euclid Chemical Company; VIBRA-STAIN: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
         5) PROSOCO, Inc; GemTone Stain: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
         6) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. High Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, acrylic polymer-based coating.
   1. Composition: Water-based.
      a. Products:
         1) BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM Gem-Seal 100 VOC: www.brickform.com/#sle.
         2) Clemons Concrete Coatings: www.clemonsconcretecoatings.com/#sle.
         3) Concrete Sealers USA: www.concretesealersusa.com/#sle.
         4) Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
         5) Euclid Chemical Company: ULTRAGUARD: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
         6) Kaufman Products Inc; Krystal ReFresh: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
         7) Kaufman Products Inc; Krystal ReFresh OTC: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
         8) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
         9) Nox-Crete Inc; Sparkl-Seal: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
         10) Nox-Crete Inc; Richseal Series: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
         11) PROSOCO, Inc; LSGuard: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
         12) SpecChem, LLC; Crystal Shine: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
         13) SpecChem, LLC; Deco Shine: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
         14) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 POLISHED CONCRETE SYSTEM

A. Polished Concrete System: Materials, equipment, and procedures designed and furnished by a single manufacturer to produce dense polished concrete of the specified sheen.
   1. Acceptable Systems:
      a. Ameripolish, Inc; Ameripolish Polished Concrete System: www.ameripolish.com/#sle.
      b. Euclid Chemical Company; DOUBLE DIAMOND POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR SYSTEMS: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
      c. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; MirrorCrete System with MirrorCure: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
      d. Green Umbrella; Green Umbrella Concrete Polishing: www.greenumbrellasystems.com/#sle.

e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; FGS Permashine Concrete Polishing System: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
f. Multiquip, Inc; SlabArmor System: www.mqslabarmor.com/#sle.
g. Nox-Crete Inc; Durocolor System: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
h. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck Polished Concrete System: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.

B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.

C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.

D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

3.04 CONCRETE POLISHING

A. Execute using materials, equipment, and procedures specified by manufacturer, using manufacturer approved installer.
1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Reflecting overhead and side images from 35 to 45 feet away.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 042000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.

B. Mortar and grout.

C. Reinforcement and anchorage.

D. Flashings.

E. Lintels.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Installation of dovetail slots for masonry anchors.

B. Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing

C. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for unit cores.

D. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.

E. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2020.

C. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire 2019.

D. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement 2016, with Editorial Revision (2018).

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.

F. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile 2021.

G. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2021.

H. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2018.

I. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units 2022a.

J. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.

K. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2021.

L. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.

M. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.

N. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.

O. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2020.

P. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry 2020.

Q. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength 2019.

R. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms 2021.

S. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry 2020.

T. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

1. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
2. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days as specified on Contract Drawings.
   a. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.06 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

1. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing agency shall prepare tests and inspection reports and submit to Owner and Owner's Consultants. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
   a. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
   b. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
   c. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
   d. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   a. Submit shop drawings electronically in PDF format via email for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will review the shop drawings and forward stamped electronic documents to the contractor through the Architect via email. The contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed set to the fabricator for corrections. The printing of shop drawings as required for review is considered a reimbursable expense and will be billed at cost.
   b. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time

required by Wallace Design Collective, PC to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Design Collective, PC's hourly rates.

c. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.

d. Submit an elevation drawing of each reinforced CMU wall that shows:

1) Reinforcing bar size, quantity, spacing, length and grade of steel.

2) Horizontal and vertical locations of all bearing plates and embed plates.

3) Location of each control joint.

4) Horizontal and vertical location of all embedded anchors.

5) Location and length of lap splices.

e. Submit details showing proper location of reinforcing bars (vertical and horizontal), bearing plates, embed plates and anchor bolts.

f. Include masonry notes that concern construction means and methods, grouting procedures, and proper alignment of reinforcing bars (vertical and horizontal), bearing plates, embed plates and anchor bolts.

g. Prepare shop drawings in accordance with ACI 315. Do not use reproductions of Contract Drawings as shop drawings.

D. Samples: Submit (3) samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

E. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. For each type and size of the following:

a. Masonry units.

1) Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

2) For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

b. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.

c. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

d. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

e. Reinforcing bars.

f. Joint reinforcement.

g. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.

G. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

H. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements

I. Test Reports: Concrete masonry manufacturer's test reports for units with integral water repellent admixture.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

1.09 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet (2.4 m) long by 6 feet (1.8 m) high; include mortar, accessories, structural backup, and flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam) in mock-up.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

1. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.02 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
   2. Special Shapes: Provide nonstandard blocks configured for corners.
      a. Provide bullnose units for where shown (at Kennel indoor/outdoor runs).
   3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Exposed Faces: Special color and texture where indicated, and as follows: Exterior walls exposed to view. Standard color where scheduled for painting.
      c. Pattern: Smooth, integral color.
      d. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as specified on Contract Drawings.
      e. Density Classification:

1) Normal weight below grade unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
2) Lightweight above grade unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

f. Manufacturers:
1) The Concrete Products Group; Spec-Brik: www.concreteproductsgroup.com/#sle.
2) Dolese Brothers. https://www.dolese.com/products/segmental-architectural-block/block/.
3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

4. Units with Integral Water Repellent: Concrete block units as specified in this section with polymeric liquid admixture added to concrete masonry units at the time of manufacture.
a. Performance of Units with Integral Water Repellent:
1) Water Permeance: When tested per ASTM E514/E514M and for a minimum of 72 hours.
(a) No water visible on back of wall above flashing at the end of 24 hours.
(b) No flow of water from flashing equal to or greater than 0.032 gallons per hour (0.05 L per hour) at the end of 24 hours.
(c) No more than 25 percent of wall area above flashing visibly damp at end of test.
2) Flexural Bond Strength: ASTM C1072; minimum 10 percent increase.
3) Compressive Strength: ASTM C1314; maximum 5 percent decrease.
b. Use only in combination with mortar that also has integral water repellent admixture.
c. Use water repellent admixtures for masonry units and mortar by a single manufacturer.
d. Manufacturers:
1) GCP. https://ca.gcpat.com/en/solutions/products/masonry-hardscape-solutions.
2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
a. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
b. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
c. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

F. Water: Clean and potable.

G. Moisture-Resistant Admixture: Water repellent compound designed to reduce capillarity.
1. Manufacturers:
a. GCP. https://gcpat.com/en/solutions/products/masonry-hardscape-solutions#products-amp-accessories.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.

2) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
3) Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

I. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
1. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
2. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
3. WIRE-BONDwww.wirebond.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa), deformed billet bars; galvanized.

C. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
1. Type: Truss or ladder.
2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.

E. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) width, 0.105 inch (2.7 mm) thick, 24 inch (610 mm) length, with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.

F. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.
1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch (6.3 mm) thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

1. Anchor Bolts: Headed steel bolts complying with F1554, Grade 55 weldable, with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.06 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials:
1. Prefabricated Metal Flashing: Smooth fabricated 12 oz/sq ft (3.66 kg/sq m) copper flashing for surface mounted conditions.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Cheney Flashing Company: www.cheneyflashing.com/#sle.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.

3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated on Contract Drawings.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.

2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.

3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.

4) Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2. Expansion Joints

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Jeene Structural Joint Sealing System

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. General:

a. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

b. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

c. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.

d. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.

e. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated on Contract Drawings.

a. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.

b. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

c. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.

d. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.

e. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type S.

2. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

a. Use grout of type indicated on Contract Drawings or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

b. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.

c. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

d. Provide consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).

e. Do not use admixtures, including water reducers, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures in grout.

D. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

E. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

F. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

1. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

a. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

b. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.

c. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Coordinate and make provisions for installation of anchors, bolts, hangers, frames, insulation, dampproofing, and other items built into masonry work.

C. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
   1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
   2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:
   1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
   2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
   3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
   4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
   5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
   6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:
   1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
   2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
   3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
   4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.06 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar before laying fresh masonry.

F. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Provide special jamb units where required to execute window and control joint details. Maintain sealant clearances at doors, windows and other openings.

I. Provide lintels at opening of masonry work as necessary to form opening for in-wall equipment, through-wall ducts and piping and as otherwise needed to support openings over 8 inches wide.

J. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

K. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

1. Support top of wall laterally as indicated on Contract Drawings. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

2. If not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.07 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

4. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.

5. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.

6. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on foundations.

7. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

L. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

M. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.

2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

N. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

O. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.08 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.

2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

P. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

R. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

S. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.09 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.

2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

T. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Locate 3/8 inch wide control joints as indicated on Contract Drawings. Keep vertical joints straight, true and continuous from top to bottom of masonry.

2. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.

3. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

4. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.

5. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

6. Reinforcing and grout for bond beams at floor, roof or top of wall shall be continuous through the control joints

U. At expansion joints, leave full width of joint free of masonry, mortar and reinforcement. Install joint filler material, recessed from face for sealant.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 16 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide reinforced lintels as indicated on Contract Documents.

V. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

3.12FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry at lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal

penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
3. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
4. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
   1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
   2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Place steel reinforcement, grouted spaces and bond beams as work progresses and as follows:
   1. Accurately position and secure against displacement from locations shown. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as work progresses. All vertical reinforcing shall be in place prior to grouting and shall be held in position by means of bar positioners as shown on Contract Drawings.
   2. Make splices in bars as shown on Contract Drawings. Lapped splices for reinforcement shall be as specified on the Contract Drawings. Provide lap splices of greater lengths when indicated on Contract Drawings. Welded or mechanical splices shall develop 1.25 times the strength of the reinforcement.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
   1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
   2. Unless an alternate procedure is approved by the Engineer of Record, the low-lift grouting procedure as noted in the following shall be used in the construction of reinforced unit masonry.
      a. Units may be laid to a height not to exceed eight feet. If the height exceeds five feet, cleanouts must be used.

b. Place vertical steel in cells with enough steel extending to provide proper lap splice.

c. Grout cells in five feet high maximum lifts.

d. Stop grout 2” below top of masonry when grout is to be stopped for 1 hour or more. All horizontal steel shall be fully embedded in grout.

e. Consolidate pours exceeding 12 inches in height by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

f. The grouting of any section of wall shall be completed in one day with no interruptions greater than one hour.

3.14 BRACING

A. Provide adequate temporary bracing of masonry walls until it has cured and permanent structural braces (i.e. floor and roof diaphragms, etc.) are in place. Bracing of masonry walls is means and methods of construction and is solely the responsibility of the General Contractor and his masonry sub-contractors. Reference Contract Drawings for additional bracing design requirements.

B. Allow 16 hours to elapse after completion of masonry walls and columns before allowing uniform floor or roof loading construction.

C. Allow an additional 48 hours before allowing construction of concentrated loads on masonry walls and columns.

3.15FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing agency shall prepare tests and inspection reports and submit to Owner and Owner’s Consultants. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level B special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.16 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Miscellaneous angles and plates.
3. Bolts and anchor rods.
4. Steel assemblies to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
5. Supplementary parts and members necessary to complete and erect structural steel frame.
6. Shop painting.
7. Grout.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 4000 – Quality Requirements
2. Section 05 2100 – Steel Joist Framing
3. Section 05 3100 – Steel Decking
4. Section 09 9113 – Exterior Painting
5. Section 09 9123 – Interior Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Connections: Provide details of simple shear, axial and moment connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand ASD loads indicated on the Contract Documents and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Steel Construction Manual, 14th Edition".

C. Detail bolted connections using bolts conforming to ASTM A325N, Bearing Type Connections with threads allowed in shear plane, unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Steel Construction Manual, 14th Edition".

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data in accordance with specifications indicating product compliance to these specifications.

1. Submit shop drawings and calculation electronically in PDF format via email for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will review the shop drawings and forward stamped electronic documents to the contractor through the Architect via email. The contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed set to the fabricator for corrections. The printing of shop drawings as required for review is considered a reimbursable expense and will be billed at cost.

2. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time required by Wallace Design Collective, PC to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Design Collective, PC's hourly rates.
3. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
4. Include embedment drawings.
5. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
6. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
7. Do not begin fabrication of materials prior to review of shop drawings.
8. Review of shop drawings is for member sizes, spacings, details, and general compliance with the Contract Drawings only.
9. Material quantities, lengths, fit, verification of job conditions and coordination with other trades are responsibility of Contractor.
10. Reproductions of Contract Drawings shall not be used for shop drawings.
11. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data and design calculations prepared by and signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation and licensed in the state where the project is located.
12. Coordination of the structural-steel connection calculations with the structural-steel shop drawings is the responsibility of the structural-steel connections calculations engineer.

B. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
   1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
   2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.
C. Qualification Data: For qualified installer and fabricator.
D. Welding certificates.
E. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
F. Product Test Reports: For the following:
   1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   2. Direct-tension indicators.
   3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   4. Shear stud connectors.
   5. Shop primers.
   6. Nonshrink grout.

1.05 ALLOWANCE

A. Include an allowance in the bid price for 1000 pounds of miscellaneous structural steel to be fabricated and placed as directed by Architect or Engineer. Allowance is to include, but not limited to, material, detailing, fabrication, shipping, installation, overhead and profit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer with not less than 5 years of experience in installation of structural steel.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Quality Control Welding Inspector Qualifications: Qualified to the satisfaction of the fabricator's or erector's Quality Control Program, as applicable, and in accordance with either of the following:

1. Associate welding inspectors (AWI) or higher as defined in AWS B5.1, Standard for the Qualification of Welding Inspectors.
2. Qualified under the provisions of AWS D1.1 subclause 6.1.4.

D. Quality Control Bolting Inspector Qualifications: Qualified on the basis of documented training and experience in structural bolting inspection.

E. Quality Assurance Welding Inspector Qualifications: Qualified to the satisfaction of the quality assurance agency's written practice, the requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction, and either of the following:

1. Welding inspectors (WIs) or senior welding inspectors (SWIs) as defined in AWS B5.1, Standard for the Qualification of Welding Inspectors, except associate welding inspectors (AWIs) are permitted to be used under the direct supervision of WIs, who are on the premises and available when weld inspection is being conducted.
2. Qualified under the provisions of AWS D1.1, subclause 6.1.4.

F. Quality Assurance Bolting Inspector Qualifications: Qualified on the basis of documented training and experience in structural bolting inspections.

G. Nondestructive Testing (NDT) Personnel Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with their employer's written practice, which shall meet or exceed the criteria of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code – Steel, subclause 6.14.6 and either of the following:

1. American Society of Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) SNT-TC-1A, Recommended Practice for the Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel.
2. ASNT CP-189, Standard for the Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel.

H. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

F. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

G. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668.

H. Welding Electrodes: 70 ksi low-hydrogen.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. *Direct-Tension* Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.

D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.

E. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

F. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

G. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

H. Headed Stud Anchors for Embedded Assemblies:

1. Steel shall conform to ASTM A 108 grades C1010-1020, minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi.

2. Studs shall be of uniform diameter, heads concentric and normal to shaft, and weld end chamfered and solid flux.

2.03 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat, unless noted otherwise in Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.04 GROUT

A. Compressive strength in 28 days: 5000 psi minimum but not less than specified strength of base concrete. Non-oxidizing, if grout will be permanently exposed to view.

1. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Sonogrout 10K, manufactured by Sonneborn/ChemRex, Inc.

b. Masterflow 713, manufactured by Master Builders Co.

c. Supreme Grout, manufactured by Gifford Hill Co.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.

2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.

3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.

4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Steel Bearing Plates: Fabricate steel bearing plates with headed stud anchors of sizes and thicknesses indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Headed Stud Anchors:

1. Comply with AWS D1.1, Section 7.

2. Clean surfaces to be welded of rust, oil, grease, paint and dirt. Remove mill scale by scraping or sandblasting.

3. Weld headed studs with appropriate equipment properly adjusted for climatic conditions.

4. Remove ceramic ferrules after welding.

D. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

E. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Short-slotted holes shall not be used for primary frame connections (members connecting to columns), trusses and wind bracing unless specifically allowed by the Engineer of Record. Where used, short slotted holes shall be oriented normal to the direction of load.

F. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

G. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

H. Shear Connectors: Do not paint steel surfaces that receive welded shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

J. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

K. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.

2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Holes for anchor rods in base plates may be oversized in accordance with AISC Specifications. Provide washers as indicated on Contract Drawings.

3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.06 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, unless indicated otherwise on Contract Documents.

a. High Strength bolts for bearing connections shall be tightened in accordance with RCSC Specifications to a snug-tight condition. Provide hardened washers as required by the RCSC specification.

b. High strength bolts for pretensioned or slip-critical joints, as noted on the Contract Drawings, shall be tightened in accordance with the RCSC specifications by turn-of-nut with matchmarking, twist-off type tension control bolt assemblies (ASTM F1852) or direct tension indicators (ASTM F959) methods of installation. Provide hardened washers as required by the RCSC specification.

1) High strength bolts for pretensioned or slip-critical joints, as noted on the Contract Drawings, may be tightened in accordance with the RCSC specifications by calibrated wrench method in an AISC-Certified Plant.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.07 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.

2. Surfaces to be field welded.

3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.

4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).

5. Galvanized surfaces.

6. Top flanges of beams with shear connectors to support metal deck.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Prepare faying surfaces of slip critical connections in accordance with RCSC.

2.08 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize with a minimum G60 coating lintels, shelf angles, plates and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to owner.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop welds according to AWS D1.1. In addition to visual inspection, complete penetration shop-welded connections will be tested by either of the following:

1. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
2. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base, Bearing, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate as required on Contract Drawings.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Stud Connectors:

1. Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors.
2. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to ASW D1.1 and manufacturer’s written instructions.
3. Remove ceramic ferrules after welding.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.
    a. High strength bolts for bearing connections shall be tightened in accordance with RCSC Specifications to a snug-tight condition. Provide hardened washers as required by the RCSC specifications.

b. High strength bolts for pretensioned or slip-critical joints, as noted on the Contract Drawings, shall be tightened in accordance with the RCSC specifications by turn-of-nut with matchmarking, twist-off type tension control bolt assemblies (ASTM F1852) or direct tension indicators (ASTM F959) methods of installation. Provide hardened washers as required by the RCSC specification.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth if radiographic testing (RT) of the welds is required by the testing agency of the engineer or record.

3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall retain a duly designated person who acts for, and in behalf of, the Contractor on all inspection and quality matters within the scope of AISC 360-10, AWS D1.1 and of the Contract Documents.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform testing and verification inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing Agency shall prepare test and inspection reports and submit in writing to Owner, Authority Having Jurisdiction, Engineer of Record, and Owner’s consultants within 48 hours of testing or inspections. Reports shall contain Project identification name and number, date of inspection, name of testing and inspecting agency and location of inspected or tested work. In addition, reports shall include verification of compliance or deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. In addition to the above, the Testing Agency shall submit the following to the fabricator and erector:

1. Inspection reports

2. Nondestructive testing reports

3. Nonconformance reports

4. Reports of repair, replacement or acceptance of nonconforming items

C. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

2. In addition to visual inspections, field complete penetration groove welds shall be tested by either of the following, at testing agency’s option or as specified on the Contract Documents:

a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164

b. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94

3. In addition to visual inspections, ultrasonic testing (UT) of welds shall be performed as specified on the Contract Documents. The percentage of required testing may be reduced or shall be increased according to the following:

   a. The rate of UT is permitted to be reduced if approved by the Engineer of Record and the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Where the initial rate of UT is 100%, the nondestructive testing (NDT) rate for an individual welder or welding operator is permitted to be reduced to 25%, provided the reject rate, the number of welds containing unacceptable defects divided by the number of welds completed, is demonstrated to be 5% or less of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds for a job shall be made for such reduction evaluation. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is 1 inch or less, each 12 inch increment of fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is greater than 1 inch, each 6 inches of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.

   b. For structures in Risk Category II, where the initial rate for UT is 10%, the NDT rate for an individual welder or welding operator shall be increased to 100% should the reject rate, the number of welds containing unacceptable defects divided by the number of welds completed, exceeds 5% of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator. A sampling of at least 20 completed welds for a job shall be made prior to implementing such an increase. When the reject rate for the welder or welding operator, after a sampling of at least 40 completed welds, has fallen to 5% or less, the rate of UT shall be returned to 10%. For evaluation the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is 1 inch or less each 12 inch increment or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is greater than 1 inch, each 6 inches of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to owner.

3.07 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces, unless noted otherwise in Division 09 painting Section.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051213
ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes architecturally exposed structural-steel (AESS).

1. Requirements in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. AESS: Structural steel designated as "architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS" as follows:

1. Exposed steel at main entry vestibule.
2. Exposed steel window canopies.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS provided items of AESS are specifically identified and requirements below are met for AESS.

1. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding of welds.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round-head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain

B. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering Steel), Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 3, round-head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

2.02 FILLER

A. Filler: Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.

2.03 PRIMER

A. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20

2.04 FABRICATION

A. In addition to special care used to handle and fabricate AESS, comply with the following:

1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, and roughness.
2. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges of AESS to provide smooth surfaces and edges.
3. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces free of mill marks.
4. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces free of seams to maximum extent possible.
5. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
6. Fabricate with piece marks fully hidden in the completed structure or made with media that permits full removal after erection.
7. Fabricate AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.
8. Seal-weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch closure plates.

B. Coping, Blocking, and Joint Gaps: Maintain uniform gaps of 1/4 inch with a tolerance of 1/16 inch.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Cleaning Corrosion-Resisting Structural Steel: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut or enlarge holes by burning**.**
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.05 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened**.**

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work, and comply with the following:

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Use weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment for AESS that limit distortions to allowable tolerances.

3. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where AESS is exposed to weather.
4. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile where AESS is welded.
5. Grind butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch.
6. Make butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch. Do not grind unless required for clearances or for fitting other components, or unless directed to correct unacceptable work.
7. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth.
8. At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection of AESS occurs, grind distortions and marking of the steel to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.
9. Make fillet welds oversize and grind to uniform profile with smooth face and transition.
10. Make fillet welds of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.

2.06 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
   1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
   2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.07 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
   4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
   5. Galvanized surfaces.
B. Surface Preparation for Nongalvanized Steel:
   1. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
   1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment.

1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

1. Erect AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.

B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened

2. Orient bolt heads in same direction for each connection and to maximum extent possible in same direction for similar connections.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in "Weld Connections" Paragraph in "Shop Connections" Article.

1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth.

2. Remove erection bolts, fill holes, and grind smooth.

3. Fill weld access holes and grind smooth.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect AESS as specified in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency is not responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.

B. Architect will observe AESS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 052100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. K-series steel joists.
   2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
   3. Joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
   2. Section 042000 – Unit Masonry
   3. Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing
   4. Section 053100 – Steel Decking

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, extended ends, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
   1. Submit shop drawings and calculation electronically in PDF format via email for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will review the shop drawings and forward stamped electronic documents to the contractor through the Architect via email. The contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed set to the fabricator for corrections. The printing of shop drawings as required for review is considered a reimbursable expense and will be billed at cost.
   2. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time required by Wallace Engineering Structural Consultants, Inc. to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Engineering Structural Consultants, Inc. hourly rates.
   3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
   4. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists prepared by and signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation and licensed in the state where the project is located.
   5. Indicate safe load carrying capacity of each joist or girder by standard joist designations or by special loads in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings. Indicate all special loadings, axial loads, and concentrated loads on shop and erection drawings.

6. Reproductions of Contract Drawings shall not be used for shop drawings.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Manufacturer certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that joists comply with requirements.

F. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt, signed by bolt manufacturers certifying that bolts comply with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.07 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.

2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:

a. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.

b. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 for live loads and 1/180 for total loads of the span at roofs supporting nonplaster ceilings. Vertical deflection of 1/360 for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span at roofs supporting plaster ceilings.

2.02 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Design joists for all loads indicated on Contract Drawings, including: dead load, live load, wind uplift, concentrated loads, axial loads, and any other special loads indicated.

B. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.

C. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

E. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

F. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications" unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.

G. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.03 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

A. Design joists for all loads indicated on Contract Drawings, including: dead load, live load, wind uplift, concentrated loads, axial loads and any other special loads indicated.

B. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications" unless noted otherwise on the Contract Drawings.

E. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.04 JOIST GIRDERS

A. Design joists for all loads indicated on Contract Drawings, including: dead load, live load, wind uplift, concentrated loads, axial loads and any other special loads indicated.

B. Manufacture joist girders according to "Standard Specifications for Joist Girders" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; with end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Camber joist girders according to SJI's "Specifications" unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings.

E. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.05 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.06 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal and diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2. Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

H. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

I. Extended Ends: Design to cantilever from the main span of the joist, provide load capacity at least equal to that of joist.

2.07 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Verify compatibility of primer with fire-resistive materials on joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Replace joists damaged by bending or warping during handling and erection.

B. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

C. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.

2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.

3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

D. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Bridging shall not be used to support conduit, piping, duct work or other equipment.

G. Joists and supporting structure shall be braced for safety and stability until permanent bracing structures are in place.

H. Hangers supporting loads in excess of 150 pounds shall not be attached directly to joist chords. See details on Contract Drawings for methods of supporting loads in excess of 150 pounds on joists.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports. In addition, the testing agency shall perform field tests and inspections as noted below along with the inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. The testing agency shall prepare test and inspection reports and submit to the Owner and the Owner's consultants.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.

c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.

d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts."

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

F. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.

2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data::

1. Roof deck.

B. Shop Drawings: Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1. Submit shop drawings electronically in PDF format via email for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will review the shop drawings and forward stamped electronic documents to the contractor through the Architect via email. The contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed set to the fabricator for corrections. The printing of shop drawings as required for review is considered a reimbursable expense and will be billed at cost.
2. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time required by Wallace Design Collective, PC to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Design Collective, PC's. hourly rates.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
4. Reproductions of Contract Drawings shall not be used for shop drawings.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Welding certificates.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
   a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
   b. Acoustical roof deck.
2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Approvals and listed in its RoofNav for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Do not overload deck during construction by workers or storage of materials.

C. Rusted, crimped or bent deck shall not be installed in the work. Replace damaged deck with new material at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.02 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Color: Manufacturer's standard

2. Deck Profile: As indicated

3. Profile Depth: As indicated

4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated

5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

6. Side Laps: Overlapped

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M

L. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Deck shall be attached to supporting members as noted on the Contract Drawings.

1. Spacing of fasteners shall not exceed 12 inches along each support, unless noted otherwise on the Contract Drawings.
2. Attachment shall be done immediately after the deck units are aligned.
3. Deck units shall have side laps fastened at 36 inches on center or at midspan (whichever is smaller) for spans greater than 5 feet unless otherwise specified on the Contract Drawings.
4. Fasten deck to perimeter members parallel to deck span at 36 inches on center maximum for spans greater than 5 feet unless otherwise specified on the Contract Drawings.

C. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches and as noted on the Contract Drawings.

D. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum

E. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

F. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

G. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.04 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

C. Repair blow-holes at welds with 18 gage plates welded in place. Replace entire sections of deck where holes cannot be satisfactorily repaired

3.05 HANGERS FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. Do not attach hangers for ductwork, mechanical piping, or ceilings directly to metal deck.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform tests and inspections as noted below along with inspection schedule items included in the Contract Drawings. Testing agency shall prepare test and inspection reports and submit to the Owner and the Owner's consultants.

B. Inspect condition of deck units for damage and corrosion. Report deficiencies.

C. Inspect size, spacing, and quality of connections of deck to structure and at side laps for conformance with Contract Drawings. Report deficiencies.

D. Deck: Inspect deck at welded connections. Connections do not conform to specifications where deck is not intact after welding and where blow holes occurred.

E. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   2. Ceiling joist framing.
   3. Soffit framing.
   4. Any other cold-formed framing system noted on Structural Contract Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 042133 – Brick Masonry
   2. Section 053100 – Steel Decking
   3. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory indicated on the Contract Drawings, provide the following:
   1. Section Properties: Submit section properties, material strengths and ASTM specification compliance verification for each size member, strap or brace of each gage used.
   2. Connections: Submit manufacturer's data for each type of manufactured connector, screw, or fastener verifying conformance with the Contract Drawings.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
   1. Submit shop drawings and calculation electronically in PDF format via email for review by the Structural Engineer-of-Record. The Structural Engineer-of-Record will review the shop drawings and forward stamped electronic documents to the contractor through the Architect via email. The contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed set to the fabricator for corrections. The printing of shop drawings as required for review is considered a reimbursable expense and will be billed at cost.
   2. Only complete shop drawing submittals will be reviewed. Shop drawings not in compliance with the Submittal portion of this document will be rejected. Time required by Wallace Engineering Structural Consultants, Inc. to review shop drawing submittals a second or third time will be billed to the General Contractor at Wallace Engineering Structural Consultants, Inc. hourly rates.
   3. For cold-formed steel framing indicated to comply with design loads, include complete structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation and licensed in the state where the project is located. Design calculations will be reviewed by the Engineer-of-Record.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Powder-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Adhesive anchors.
6. Vertical deflection clips.
7. Horizontal drift deflection clips
8. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

F. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed steel framing that are similar to those indicated on this Project in material, design and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed steel framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Comply with current AISI Specifications and Standards.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. During construction, adequately distribute all loads applied to framing members so as not to exceed the carrying capacity of any one member.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
3. ClarkDietrich Building Systems, Inc.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.

5. Craco Mfg., Inc.
6. Custom Stud Inc.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
9. MarinoWARE.
10. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
11. Olmar Supply, Inc.
12. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
13. SCAFCO Corporation.
14. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
15. State Building Products, Inc.
16. Steel Construction Systems.
17. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
18. Steel Structural Systems.
19. Steeler, Inc.
20. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
21. Telling Industries, LLC.
22. United Metal Products, Inc.
23. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads with deflections not exceeding the following limits:
   a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing – Horizontal deflections:
      1) Masonry Veneer: l/600 of the wall height.
      2) Brittle Finishes: l/360 of the wall height.
      3) Flexible Finishes: l/240 of the wall height.
   b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
   a. Roof Framing: Downward movement of 1 inch and upward movement of 1/2 inch, unless noted otherwise on Contract Documents.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Comply with current AISI Specifications and Standards, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.03 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Manufacturing Standard: All cold form framing shall be equivalent to SSMA (Steel Stud Manufacturers Association) published standards and installation recommendations, which will be used as a quality standard reference in the event the Contractor furnishes materials in which the submitted manufacturer does not have a published installation manual.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: ST33H or ST50H as indicated or as required by structural performance

2. Coating: G60.

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 50, Class 1.

2. Coating: G90.

2.04 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Width: 1/2 inch.

B. Steel Track: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings, but shall match wall stud thickness when heavier than 0.0329 inch.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Width: 1/2 inch.

2.05 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Length: 1/2 inch.

B. Steel Track: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings, but shall match wall stud thickness when heavier than 0.0329 inch.
   2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass and head clips as noted on Contract Drawings, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
      b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems, Inc.
      c. MarinoWARE.
      d. SCAFCO Corporation.
      e. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
      f. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track as noted on the Contract Drawings; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.
   2. Minimum Flange Width: 3/4 inch plus the design gap.
   3. Row of bridging to be located 12 inches from top of studs.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
   1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.
      b. Minimum Flange Width: 3/4 inch plus the design gap.
   2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.
      b. Minimum Flange Width: Equal to sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.06 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.
   2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Li p Width: 1/2 inch.

B. Steel Joist Track: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch, or as indicated on Contract Drawings, but shall match wall stud thickness when heavier than 0.0428 inch.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

2.07 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Width: 1/2 inch.

B. Built-Up Members: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Built-up members of manufacturer’s C-shaped steel section, with stiffened flanges, nested into a U-shaped steel section joist track, with unstiffened flanges; unpunched; of web depths as indicated on the Contract Drawings; and as follows.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inches, or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Width: 1/2 inch.

2.08 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Width: 1/2 inch.

2.09 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: The physical and structural properties listed by SSMA shall be the minimum permitted. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum Lip Width: 1/2 inch.

2.10 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Anchor clips.

5. End clips.

6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.11 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.

B. Unheaded Anchor Rods: **ASTM F 1554, Grade 36**

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Powder-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
5. Do not begin fabrication of work prior to receiving approval of shop drawings and calculations. Fabricate per manufacturer's current printed instructions.
6. Shop Fabrication: Fabricate items in shop to greatest extent possible so as to minimize field assembly of units at project site. Clearly mark units for assembly and coordinated installation.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. All structural joists and studs shall have a minimum of 10 inches of unpunched steel at bearing or support points.

K. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.04 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Maximum Anchor Spacing: 24 inches, or as shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

1. Maximum Stud Spacing: 16 inches, or as indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated on Contract Drawings.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.

2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches on center or as indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection. Gypsum wallboard shall not be considered as bridging.

1. Bridging:

a. Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.

b. Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

c. Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.05 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing and infill studs and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.

2. Bridging:

a. Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

b. Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

c. Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.06 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.

2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

3. Splices in joists are not permitted.

4. Joist webs shall not be in direct contact with rim track webs.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging:

a. Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.

b. Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Contractor will retain a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor, owner and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.08 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054400
COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cold-formed steel framing in the form of the following:
   1. Cold-formed steel trusses for roofs.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel trusses; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel trusses.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel trusses.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
   1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings
   2. Deflection Limits: Design trusses to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
      a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
   3. Design trusses to provide for movement of truss members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Truss Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, trusses shall comply with the following:
   1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
   2. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
   3. Roof Trusses: AISI S214.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.02 COLD-FORMED STEEL TRUSS MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
   1. Grade: As required by structural performance
   2. Coating: G60 or equivalent.

2.03 ROOF TRUSSES

A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard steel sections.
   1. Connecting Flange Width: 2 inches minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to decking or other directly fastened construction.

2.04 TRUSS ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-truss accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for truss members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as appropriate for the substrate.
   1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel trusses to structure.
   2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941. Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
   1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as truss members supported by shims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed steel trusses without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S202, AISI S214, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Coordinate with wall framing to align webs of bottom chords and load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track to transfer loads to structure.

2. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses as indicated on Shop Drawings and designed according to CFSEI's Technical Note 551e, "Design Guide: Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses."

B. Install cold-formed steel trusses and accessories true to line and location, and with connections securely fastened.

C. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure trusses and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to trusses are secured.

D. Truss Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

3.03 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel trusses level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual trusses no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Cold-formed metal trusses will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel trusses with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055133
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop-fabricated metal ladders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

C. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.

D. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.

E. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.

F. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2021).

H. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.

I. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

J. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED LADDERS

A. Ladders: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
   1. Side Rails: 3/8 by 2 inches members spaced at 20 inches.
   2. Rungs: One inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches on center.
   3. Space rungs 7 inches from wall surface.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

C. Prime Painting: One coat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 055133

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

B. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

B. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs.

C. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

D. Section 313116 - Termite Control: Field-applied termiticide and mildewcide for wood materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.

C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2021.

D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).

E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.

F. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules 2014.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.

B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Other Applications:
   1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
   2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
   3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.

1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches, installed horizontally at ceiling height.

END OF SECTION 061000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 064100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Hardware.

C. Factory finishing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of cabinet exterior.

B. Section 123600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program Current Edition.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 2021, with Errata.

D. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware 2020.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
   2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
   6. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

C. Melamine: ALA 1992.

2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.04 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
   2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar: www.panolam.com/#sle.
   3. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
   4. Lab Designs.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Wilsonart LLC; [_____]: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Original Wood Glue: www.titebond.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

E. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Workstation Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting.
   1. Materials: Formed steel shapes.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, Primed.

b. Color: Field pained to match wall color.

2. Products:
   a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Standard Brackets: www.aandmhardware.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.
   1. Materials: Steel; T-shape cross-section.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, primer.
      b. Color: Field pained to match wall color.
   2. Products:
      a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Heavy-Duty Hybrid Brackets: www.aandmhardware.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Drawer and Door Pulls: Bar handle 10", stainless steel, grade 304.
   1. Veranda collection by Hafele.

F. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

G. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type, soft close feature.
   5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Accuride International, Inc; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.accuride.com/#sle.
      b. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
      c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Grass America Inc; 170 degree full overlay: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I. Keyboard Tray: Integral ball-bearing slides; adjustable tilt, gel palm rest, storage compartments, cable management, and mouse pad.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Accuride International, Inc; CBERGO-TRAY 300: www.accuride.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 SHOP TREATMENT OF WOOD MATERIALS

A. Provide UL (DIR) listed and approved identification on fire retardant treated material.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
   1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
   2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
   3. Drawer bottoms: min 1/2 melamine veneer, shop finished.
   4. At wet areas: marine grade 3/4" plywood.

D. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches on center.

E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.09 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 064100

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall and exterior wall behind metal wall finish.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 072700 - Air Barriers: Separate air barrier materials.

B. Section 075400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

C. Section 072119 - Foam In Place Insulation for CMU cores.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation 2019.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C 2019a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.

1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 19.
3. Thickness: 6 inch.
4. Facing: Unfaced.
5. Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; [_____]: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   b. Johns Manville; [_____]: www.jm.com/#sle.
   c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
   1. In conrectret masonry cores.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.

C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

F. Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Locate where directed.

B. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.

B. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation:
   1. Basis of Design: Tailored Foam Inc.; Core-Fill 500: https://www.tfofl.com/core-fill-500-masonry-foam-insulation/.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation or overcoat adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 072119

SECTION 072700
AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid applied membrane air barrier, vapor retarding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.

B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.

B. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials 2021a.

C. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
   1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.

B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Evaluated Air Barrier Assemblies; www.airbarrier.org/#sle: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR IMPERMEABLE)

A. Air and Vapor Barrier, Fluid-Applied:
   1. Material: Elastomeric asphalt-based coating.
   2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

3. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.1 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 60 days of weather exposure.
5. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by sheet manufacturer.
6. Products:
   a. GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier NPL 10: www.gcpat.com/#sle.
   b. Rubber Polymer Company; Rub-R-Wall Airtight Air/Vapor Barrier: www.rpcinfo.com/#sle.
   c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir 120: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrate and air barrier materials.

C. Primer: Liquid applied polymer.

D. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering or mechanically-attached flashing used for wall penetrations in accordance with ICC-ES AC148 requirements.

E. Liquid Flashing: One part, fast curing, nonsag, elastomeric, gun grade, trowelable.
   1. Products:
      a. Compatible with manufacturer's recommendation.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Fluid-Applied Coatings or Membranes:
   1. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
   2. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:

1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto air barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Do not cover installed air barriers until required inspections have been completed.

C. Obtain approval of installation procedures from air barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

D. Take digital photographs of each portion of installation prior to covering up air barriers.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 072700

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 074113
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal roof panel system of preformed steel panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Roof framing and purlins.

B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.

C. Section 074213 - Metal Wall Panels: Preformed wall panels.

D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2020.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

C. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 2021a.

D. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2005 (Reapproved 2017).

E. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.

G. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.

B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install metal roof panels, eave protection membrane or underlayment when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 20-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

C. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace metal roof panels that fail to keep out water commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Metal Roof Panel Manufacturers:
   1. ATAS International, Inc; PC System: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Basis of Design: Berridge Manufacturing Company; High Seam Tee-Panel: www.berridge.com/#sle.
   3. Metl-Span, a Nucor Company; System 1000: www.metlspan.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Soffit Panels Manufacturers:
   1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Basis of Design: Berridge Manufacturing Company; L-Panel: www.berridge.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:
   1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed L/180 of span length(L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
   2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
   3. Wind Uplift: Class 90 wind uplift resistance of UL 580.
   4. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F.

2.03 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
   1. Steel Panels:
      a. Zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M; minimum G60 galvanizing.
      b. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel complying with ASTM A792/A792M; minimum AZ50 coating.
      c. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge, 0.024 inch.
   2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1-1/2-inch seam height; concealed fastener system for snap-on application of matching standing seam batten.
   3. Texture: Smooth.

4. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 18 inches.

C. Metal Soffit Panels:
1. Profile: Style as indicated, with venting provided.
2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum thickness.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

2.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat metal coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as selected from manufacturer’s standards.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
1. Downspouts: Open face, rectangular profile.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:
1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to ensure that completed roof will be free of leaks.

B. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation; strip film carefully to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.

C. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. At locations where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
   2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
   1. Provide concealed clips at panel joints, and apply snap-on battens to provide weathertight joints.
   2. Provide sealant tape or other approved joint sealer at lapped panel joints.
   3. Install sealant or sealant tape at end laps and side joints as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074213
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for exterior wall panels, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Wall panel substrate.

B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation.

C. Section 072700 - Air Barriers: Air barrier under wall panels.

D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

E. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Wall panel substrate.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2020.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inches by 12 inches in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

E. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install wall panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 20-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Wall Panels - Exposed Fasteners:
   1. ATAS International, Inc; Belvedere 7.2 Inch Rib: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Basis of Design: Berridge Manufacturing Company; Deep-Deck Panel: www.berridge.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM

A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
   1. Provide exterior wall panels.
   2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
   3. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes.
   4. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: L/180 for length(L) of span.
   5. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
   6. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
   7. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
   8. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 2-inch returns.

B. Exterior Wall Panels:
   1. Profile: Vertical and horizontal, as indicated; style as indicated.
   2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
   3. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum thickness.
   4. Panel Width: 36 inches.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom line.

C. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.

D. Expansion Joints: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.

E. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Exposed Surface Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) coating, top coat over epoxy primer.

B. Panel Backside Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard siliconized polyester wash coat.

C. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss custom.
   1. Products:
      a. Arkema, Inc; Kynar 500: www.arkema.com/#sle.
      b. PPG; Duranar: www.ppgmetalcoatings.com/#sle.

c. Sherwin-Williams Company; Fluropon: www.coil.sherwin.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

B. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant, see Section 079200

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.
1. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

B. Verify that air barrier, see Section 072700, has been properly installed over wall panel substrate; see Section 054000.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint; allow to dry prior to wall panel installation.

C. Locate joints over supports.

D. Lap panel ends 2 inches, minimum.

E. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Abutting or In Line: 1/16 inch, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane or Location As Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

C. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal wall panels until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged wall panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074213

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 075400
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Cover boards.

D. Flashings.

E. Roofing stack boots and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Placement of acoustical insulation for deck flutes.

B. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings and reglets.

C. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units; prefabricated curbs.

D. Section 086200 - Unit Skylights: Skylight frame, integral curb, and counterflashing.

E. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Roof drains.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2022.

B. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin-Based Sheet Roofing 2021.

C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.

D. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design 2016.

E. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2022.

F. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
   1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, surfacing, and fasteners.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

E. Installer's qualification statement.

F. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   2. Submit installer's written verification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
   1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
   2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. Carlisle SynTec Systems; Sure-Weld TPO: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. Firestone Building Products; [_____]: www.firestonebpco.com/#sle.
   3. GAF; EverGuard TPO 60 mil: www.gaf.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation:
   1. BASF Corporation; BASF Neopor GPS: www.neopor.basf.us/#sle.
   2. Carlisle SynTec Systems; SecurShield Insulation: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   3. GAF; EnergyGuard Polyiso Insulation: www.gaf.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation; [_____]: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   5. Versico Roofing Systems; SecurShield Insulation: www.versico.com/#sle.
   6. Atlas Roofing Corporation, AC Foam II: https://roof.atlasrwi.com/products/acfoam-polyiso-roof-insulation/acfoam-ii/.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.

B. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any of types specified.
   1. Single layer of polyisocyanurate board. Multiple layers is acceptable. Minimum thickness: 1.5".

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any of types specified.
   1. Tapered polyisocyanurate or extruded polystyrene board.
   2. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate, extruded polystyrene, or cellular glass board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate, extruded polystyrene, or perlite board.

2.03 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M, sheet contains reinforcing fabrics or scrims.
      a. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into widest possible sheets.
      a. Adhered Application: Limit width to 120 inches, maximum, when ambient temperatures are less than 40 degrees F for extended period of time during installation.
   3. Color: White.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.04 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Boards: Faced, and with high compressive strength polyisocyanurate (ISO) insulation complying with ASTM C1289, and the following characteristics:
   1. Classifications: Type II, Class 4 - Faced with coated or uncoated glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
   2. Grade and Compressive Strength: Grade 1, 80 psi.
   3. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   4. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch, maximum.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 1, 16 psi (110 kPa), minimum.
         3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3, 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F.
   2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   3. Board Thickness: 1.5 inches.
   4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
   5. Board Edges: Square.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
   1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.

C. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

D. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

E. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

F. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

G. Strip Reglet Devices: Galvanized steel, maximum possible lengths per location, with attachment flanges.

H. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.

1. Composition: Asphaltic with mineral granule surface or Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
2. Surface Color: White or Yellow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Attachment of Insulation:
   1. Mechanically fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM DS 1-28 Factory Mutual requirements.

B. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.

C. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.

D. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

F. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate meeting manufacturer's requirments. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to reglets or termination bars.

F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

G. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 075400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Metal flashings embedded in masonry.

B. Section 077100 - Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, flashings, and expansion joint covers.

C. Section 077123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

D. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal roof curbs, copings, and fascia.

E. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

F. Section 086200 - Unit Skylights: Integral metal curbs.

G. Section 237223 - Packaged Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Units: Roof curbs for packaged, roof mounted air handling units.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2020.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

F. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook current edition.

G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 3 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Manufacturers:
   1. Fairview Architectural LLC: www.fairview-na.com/#sle.
   2. Hickman Edge Systems: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
   1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Typical parapet copings shall be galvalume.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, minimum 2 inches wide, interlocking with sheet.

C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

H. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.04 EXTERIOR PENETRATION FLASHING PANELS

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Underlayment: Polyethylene, 6 mil thick.

C. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

D. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

E. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

F. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

G. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

H. Reglets: Surface-mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

I. Solder: ASTM B32; Sn50 (50/50) type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

E. Exterior Flashing Receivers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction, and as follows:
   1. Secure receiver at perimeter of wall opening with adhesives or fasteners.
   2. Place flashing into receiver channel.
   3. Secure flashing with receiver clip.

F. Solder metal joints for full metal surface contact, and after soldering wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Fascia and Cornices:

B. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings):

C. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items, including skylights and roof hatches:

D. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports:

END OF SECTION 076200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 077100
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings, fascias, and gravel stops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs, roof hatches, and snow guards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems 2017.

B. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roof opings:
   1. ATAS International, Inc; Continuous Cleat Coping: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Hickman Edge Systems; PermaSnap Plus Coping: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
   3. Metal Roofing Systems, Inc; Rapid Lock Coping: www.metalroofingsystems.biz/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness, and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   3. Wall Width: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Outside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Inside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 24 gauge, 0.024 inch thick, minimum.
   7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 077123
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-finished galvanized steel gutters and downspouts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting of metal surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2021, with Errata (2022).

B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2022.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gutters and Downspouts:
   1. ATAS International, Inc; Ultra HP Gutter: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Drexel Metals Inc: www.drexmet.com/#sle.
   3. Hickman Edge Systems: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch thick base metal.
   1. Finish: Shop pre-coated with PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) coating.
   2. Color: Custom.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Gutters: CDA rectangular style profile.

B. Downspouts: CDA rectangular profile.

C. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with CDA requirements.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.

B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.

C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.

D. Hem exposed edges of metal.

E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604, multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; custom color to match approved sample.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots and on-body cleanout and cover with neoprene gaskets.
   1. Configuration: Angular.
   2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
   3. Color: Custom.
   4. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, and rubber coupling.
   5. Products:
      a. Downspoutboots.com, a division of J. R. Hoe & Sons: www.downspoutboots.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Slope gutters 0 inch per foot , [___] percent minimum.

C. Connect downspouts to downspout boots at 8 inches above grade. Grout connection watertight.

D. Connect downspouts to storm sewer system. Grout connection watertight.

END OF SECTION 077123

SECTION 077200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof curbs.

B. Roof penetrations mounting curbs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 077100 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof specialty items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 2021a.

D. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs Manufacturers:
   1. AES Industries Inc; [_____]: www.aescurb.com/#sle.
   2. LMCurbs; Roof Curbs: www.lmcurbs.com/#sle.
   3. Roof Products & Systems (RPS); [_____]: www.rpscurbs.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Curbs Mounting Assemblies: Factory fabricated hollow sheet metal construction, internally reinforced, and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads and designated equipment load with fully mitered and sealed corner joints welded or mechanically fastened, and integral counterflashing with top and edges formed to shed water.
   1. Applications: Roof curbs used for roof penetrations/openings as indicated on drawings, skylights, HVAC units, exhaust fans, and other miscellaneous items.
   2. Roof Curb Mounting Substrate: Curb substrate consists of flat roof deck sheathing with insulation.

3. Sheet Metal Material:
   a. Galvalume Steel: Hot-dip aluminum zinc alloy coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M; AZ55 coating designation; 18 gauge, 0.048 inch thick.
4. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.

C. Curbs Adjacent to Roof Openings: Provide curb on each side of opening, with top of curb horizontal for equipment mounting.
1. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of curb.
2. Insulate inside curbs with 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass insulation.
3. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches, minimum.

D. Pipe, Duct, or Conduit Mounting Curbs: Vertical posts, minimum 8 inches square unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
2. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
4. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
5. Products:
   a. Portals Plus; [_____]: www.portalsplus.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. See Section 077100 for information on roof specialties.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

E. Tornado-resistant hollow metal doors and frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors 2018.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2020.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.

E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2020.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.

J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2020.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.

L. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

M. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation In Steel Doors And Steel Frames 2016.

N. FEMA P-361 - Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes: Guidance for Community and Residential Safe Rooms 2021.

O. FLA (PAD) - Florida Building Code Online - Product Approval Directory Current Edition.

P. ICC 500 - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters 2020.

Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

R. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2002.

S. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2011.

T. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2017.

U. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2014.

V. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2019.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Basis of Design: Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company; Series S: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand; [____]: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   7. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip

process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
   a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
      a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
   3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 9.9, minimum, for installed thickness of polyisocyanurate.
   4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

D. Tornado-Resistant Doors:
   1. Design and size door and frame components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
      a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Wind-Borne Debris Resistance: Door and frame components shall have UL (DIR) approval for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind loads.
   2. Tornado Shelter Application: Comply with ICC 500 standard.
      a. Commercial: Designed and tested to comply with FEMA P-361 community shelter door assembly guidelines.
   3. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
   4. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.

5. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
   4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 087100.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

D. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
   2. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
   3. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   4. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

E. Tornado-Resistant Door Frames: With same tornado resistance as door; face welded or full profile/continuously welded construction, ground smooth, fully prepared and reinforced for hardware installation.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

F. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

G. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted. Allow cabling routes for security control where applicable.

H. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

C. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
   1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION 081113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 088000 - Glazing.

D. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

E. Section 099300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Field finishing of doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

B. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program Current Edition.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 2021, with Errata.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

F. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

G. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door construction, 4 by 4 inches in size cut from top corner of door.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Woodwork Quality Assurance Program:

1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality assurance service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section; www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
2. Provide labels indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by quality assurance program.
4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by quality assurance program.
5. Submit documentation upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Faced Doors:
   1. AJW Architectural Products; [____]: www.ajw.com/#sle.
   2. Masonite Architectural; Cendura Everyday Laminate HPDL Doors: www.architectural.masonite.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
   2. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is closed.
   3. High pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Facing for Fire Doors: NEMA LD 3, SGF; color as selected; textured, low gloss finish.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Facing for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: NEMA LD 3, HGS; color as selected; textured, low gloss finish.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

C. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

D. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazed Openings:
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.
   2. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch thick glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 081416

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 083326
OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling metal grilles and operating hardware; electrically operated.

B. Wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator and to control station.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Cylinder cores and keys.

B. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

C. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

D. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2018.

E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

F. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide general construction component connections and details, and electrical equipment.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Maintenance Data: Indicate lubrication requirements and frequency and periodic adjustments required.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Overhead Coiling Grilles:
   1. Basis of Design: Cornell Iron Works, Inc; ESG10: www.cornelliron.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GRILLES AND COMPONENTS

A. Grille: Aluminum; horizontal bar curtain, coiling on overhead counterbalanced shaft.
   1. Finish: Anodized, Clear color.
   2. Lock Devices: Lock and latch handle on outside.
   3. Electric operation.

4. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.

B. Curtain: Round horizontal bars connected with vertical links.
   1. Horizontal bars: 5/16 inch diameter.
   2. Bar spacing: 1-1/2 inch on center.
   3. Tube spacers: 1/2 inch diameter.
   4. Spacer spacing: 3-1/4 inch on center.
   5. Link spacing: 6 inch on center.
   6. Bar Ends: Provide with nylon runners for quiet operation.
   7. Bottom Bar: Back-to-back angles with tubular resilient cushion.

C. Guides: Extruded aluminum angles, of profile to retain grille in place with snap-on trim, mounting brackets of same metal.

D. Hood Enclosure and Trim: Sheet metal; completely covering operating mechanisms; internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
   1. Material: Same metal as grille.

E. Lock Hardware:
   1. Cylindrical Locking Mechanism: Latchset lock cylinder, specified in Section 087100.
   2. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.
   3. Latch Handle: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and helical steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Side mounted.
   2. Motor Enclosure:
      a. Interior Coiling Grilles: NEMA MG 1, Type 1; open drip proof.
   3. Motor Rating: 1/3 hp; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
   6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250 Type 1.
   7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
   8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
   9. Manual override in case of power failure.
   10. Refer to Section 260583 for electrical connections.

C. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
   1. 24 volt circuit.
   2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.
   3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install grille unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 260583.

F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

G. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust grille, hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean grille and components.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION 083326

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 3613
SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.

B. Operating hardware and supports.

C. Electrical controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

C. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

D. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors 2018.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.

F. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2018.

H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

K. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any special procedures required by project conditions.

E. Operation Data: Include normal operation, troubleshooting, and adjusting.

F. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for electric motor and transmission.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Thermacore Model 596 with one row of lites manufactured by Overhead Door Company.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers - Sectional Doors:
   1. Clopay Building Products; 3722: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
   2. Raynor Garage Doors; ThermalSeal, Model TC24: www.raynor.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STEEL DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Flush steel, insulated; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
   1. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches thick.
   2. Thermal Transmittance: U-factor of .57 Btu/hr sq ft degrees F, maximum, in accordance with DASMA 102.
   3. Air Leakage Rate: Less than 0.40 cfm/sf when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at test pressure difference of 1.57 psf.
   4. Exterior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
   5. Interior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected from manufacturers standard line.
   6. Glazed Lights: Full panel width, 2 row; set in place with resilient glazing channel.
   7. Electric Operation: Electric control station.

B. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum thickness, flush profile; inner steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement [___] inch sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.

C. Window Frame: Manufacturers standard, finish to match.

D. Glazing: Annealed float glass; single pane; clear; 1/8 inch overall thickness.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch minimum thickness; 2 inch wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch thick.

B. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.

C. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.

D. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.

E. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.

F. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.

B. Float Glass: Provide float glass glazing, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).

C. Insulation: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, bonded to facing.

2.05 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.

B. Electric Operators: Basis of Design: RMX bt Overhead Door Company.
   1. Mounting: Side mounted on cross head shaft.
   2. Motor Enclosure:
      a. Exterior Doors: NEMA MG 1, Type 4; open drip proof.
   3. Motor Rating: 1/3 hp; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
   6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
   8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
   9. Manual override in case of power failure.
   10. Refer to Section 26 0583 for electrical connections.

C. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

D. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
   1. 24 volt circuit.
   2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.
   3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

E. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.

F. Provide interconnection to security system.

G. Provide radio control antenna detector.

H. Provide loop detector and treadle.

I. Hand Held Transmitter: Digital control, and resettable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.

B. Apply primer to wood frame.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.

C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 ft straight edge.

D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.

B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Aluminum doors and frames.

C. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.

B. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

C. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

D. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

E. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting of interior surface of infill panels.

F. Section 122400 - Window Shades: Attachments to framing members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site 2015.

B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.

D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.

E. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2019.

F. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.

a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab 451UT.
2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

B. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer.

C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Wide Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
1. Basis of Design: Kawneer 500T Insulpour.
2. Thickness: 2-1/4 inches.

B. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer.

C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.03 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
2. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.

5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
9. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   a. Positive Design Wind Load: 30 lbf/sq ft.
   b. Negative Design Wind Load: as required by building codes.
   c. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: See Section 088000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Thickness: 2 1/4 inches.
2. Top Rail: 5 inches wide.
3. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide.
4. Bottom Rail: 6 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Square.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 087100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 086200
UNIT SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Skylights with integral frame.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 75400: Roofing system and base flashing at skylight curb.

B. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Skylight counterflashing.

C. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs for installation of unit skylights.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 2017.

B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.

D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.

E. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights 2019c.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include structural, thermal, and daylighting performance values.

C. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
   1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
   2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
   3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
   4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty including coverage for leakage due to defective skylight materials or construction. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Unit Skylights:
   1. Basis if Design: DĀLYTE, an AiA Industries Company; Formed Pyramid: www.dalyteusa.com/#sle.

2. American Skylights a division of the Andi Group; American Patriot Curb Mount (Model APCM): www.americanskylights.com/#sle.

2.02 SKYLIGHTS

A. Skylights: Factory-assembled glazing in aluminum frame, free of visual distortion, and weathertight.
   1. Shape: Pyramidal.
   2. Glazing: Double.
   3. Operation: None; fixed.
   4. Roof Slope: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Nominal Size: 48 by 48 inch.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit skylights that comply with the following:
   1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific skylight type:
   2. Allow for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling surface temperature range of 170 degrees F without causing detrimental effects to system or components.

2.04 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Unit Skylight Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by snow, hail, and positive and negative wind loads acting on skylight unit without damage or permanent set.
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code criteria for loads, including seismic loads.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. Single Glazing: Acrylic plastic; clear transparent.

B. Double Glazing: Acrylic plastic; factory sealed.
   1. Outer Glazing: Bronze tinted transparent.
   2. Inner Glazing: Clear transparent.

C. Frames: ASTM B221 ASTM B221M Extruded aluminum thermally broken, reinforced and welded corner joints, integral curb frame mounting flange and counterflashing to receive roofing flashing system, with integral condensation collection gutter, glazing retainer; clear anodized finish.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchorage Devices: Type recommended by manufacturer, exposed to view.

B. Counterflashings: Same metal type and finish as skylight frame.

C. Protective Back Coating: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

D. Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with material being sealed .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that openings and substrate conditions are ready to receive work of this section.

C. Verify that curbs installed under other sections are complete.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Apply protective back coating on aluminum surfaces of skylight units that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit skylights in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E2112.

B. Install skylight units and mount securely to curb assembly; install counterflashing as required.

C. Apply sealant to achieve watertight assembly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean skylight aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

B. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.

C. Wash down exposed surfaces; wipe surfaces clean.

D. Remove excess sealant.

END OF SECTION 086200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
   1. Swinging doors.
   2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical door hardware.
   2. Electromechanical door hardware.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
   2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
   3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
   4. Division 28 Section “Access Control Hardware Devices”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. FEMA P-361 2015 - Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms.
   3. ICC 500-2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
   4. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
   5. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   6. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
   7. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   8. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   9. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
   1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
   2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
   1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
   2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
   3. Content: Include the following information:
      a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
      b. Manufacturer of each item.
      c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.

e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical

door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
   1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
   2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
   3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
   4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
   5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
   1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
   2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
   3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
   4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
   5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties

made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
   2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
   3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:
   1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
   2. Five years for exit hardware.
   3. Ten years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
   4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
   5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
   1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
   1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
      a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
      b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
      c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
      d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
   2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
      a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
      b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
      a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
      b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing

hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - TA Series.

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Continuous Geared Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer continuous geared hinges with a 12" removable service panel cutout accessible without de-mounting door from the frame. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors with sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE) - SER-QC (# wires) Option.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
   b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – QC-C Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
   1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
   1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
   2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
   3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
   4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
   5. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
   1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
   2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
   3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
   1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
   2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
   1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
   2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

G. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Lund Equipment (LU).
      b. Telkee (TK).

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Multi-Point Locksets, FEMA: Three-point locking system device engineered for in-swinging and out-swinging door applications on windstorm safe shelter rooms. Extra heavy duty steel component construction securing the door to the frame at top, bottom and center latch positions. All three latching points are automatically activated when the device is locked. Multi-Point Deadlocking System shall be used only with doors, frames and associated hardware that have been engineered, tested and approved for a complete opening assembly system.
   1. ANSI-BHMA listed to A156.37 Grade 1 for multi-point locks:
      a. Lever torque to retract all bolts less than 28 in.lb.

b. Cycle tested to 800,000 cycles.

2. NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 life safety requirements.

3. UL10B or UL10C, 3-hour fire rated openings.

4. Latchbolt Construction:
   a. Center Bolt to be one piece, ¾" throw anti-friction stainless steel latch and one piece, 1" throw, hardened stainless steel deadbolt; 2-3/4" standard backset.
   b. Top and Bottom Bolts to be ¾" x ¾" stainless steel square latchbolt with ¾" projection.

5. Independent top and bottom bolt projection shall be field adjustable:
   a. From the center mortise pocket.
   b. Ability to make field adjustments while the door is in the hung position without the removal of the door.
   c. Top and Bottom Bolts and the Center Mortise Case shall be factory installed into the door assembly.

6. Bottom strike shall be offset and reversible to accommodate alignment issues due to rough opening tolerances.

7. Devices must be able to accommodate sectional rose and lever trim to match the design style and architectural finishes of the balance of the lockset and latches as specified.

8. Devices must be available with electronic access control options for higher or everyday use and traceability.

9. Devices must be available with rod-dogging indicator options:
   a. Operated by single-point latching for non-emergency or normal use of the space.
   b. Ability to hold rods in a retracted state.
   c. Day-to-day operations with mortise lock only.
   d. Indicator to show status.
10. Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - FE6600 Series.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.
1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 5400LN Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
   1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
   2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
   3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
   4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings. Strikes shall be of stainless steel construction tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. HES (HS) - 1500/1600 Series.

B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. HES (HS) - 9400/9500/9600/9700/9800 Series.

C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
   3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
   4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
   5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
   6. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
   7. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.

8. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
9. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
10. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
11. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
12. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
13. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Yale (YA) - 7000 Series.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
   2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
   3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
   4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
   5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
   6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
   7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Norton Door Controls (NO) – 9500 Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim
   1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and

not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
   1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
   1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Linear Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or

24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw plus 50% for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 782.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for project punch and reporting requirements including compliance with approved submittals and verification door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate selection for the material and application.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. YA - Yale
5. RU - Corbin Russwin
6. HS - HES
7. RF - Rixson
8. SU - Securitron
9. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 108

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1 SER12		PE
1	Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Nightlatch	7120 P AU627F	630	YA
1	Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	7120 EO	630	YA
2	Surface Closer	5831 x Mounting Plates / Brackets as Req'd	689	YA
2	Door Stop	462 EXP	US2C	RO
1	Threshold	252x3AFG		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C003		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Controller	782		YA

Notes: Exit device with electric latch retraction on one leaf for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical. Balance of weatherstrip by the by the aluminum door supplier.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 119B, 128C, 130C, 132C, 133C, 134B

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA
1	Electric Strike	1500-LMS	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS
1	Surface Closer	5831 x Mounting Plates / Brackets as Req'd	689	YA
1	Door Stop	462 EXP	US2C	RO
1	Threshold	252x3AFG		PE

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical. Balance of weatherstrip by the aluminum door supplier.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 109B, 109C, 118B, 118C, 131B, 161B

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	7100 AU627F	630	YA
1	Electric Strike	9500-LBSM	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS
1	Bracket	9000-ASB	628E	HS
1	Surface Closer	5831 x Mounting Plates / Brackets as Req'd	689	YA
1	Door Stop	462 EXP	US2C	RO
1	Threshold	252x3AFG		PE

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical. Balance of weatherstrip by the aluminum door supplier.

Set: 3.1

Doors: 101, 165B

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Rim Exit Device, Classroom	7100 AU626F	630	YA
1	Surface Closer	5831 x Mounting Plates / Brackets as Req'd	689	YA
1	Door Stop	462 EXP	US2C	RO
1	Threshold	252x3AFG		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 142B, 142C

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2314 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA
1	Electric Strike	1500-LMS	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	462 EXP	US2C	RO
1	Threshold	252x3AFG		PE
1	Gasketing	290APK		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom	217APK		PE

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 161C

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA
1	Electric Strike	1500-LMS	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 102, 165A

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	7100 AU627F	630	YA
1	Electric Strike	9500-LBSM	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS
1	Bracket	9000-ASB	628E	HS
1	Surface Closer	5831 x Mounting Plates / Brackets as Req'd	689	YA
1	Push Button (Remote)	PB3EAN		SU

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical. Remote push button to be located as instructed by the Owner / Architect. Balance of weatherstrip by the aluminum door supplier.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 161A

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	7100 AU627F	630	YA
1	Electric Strike	9500-LBSM	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS

1	Bracket	9000-ASB	628E	HS
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical. Balance of weatherstrip by the aluminum door supplier.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 144

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Entry Lock	AU 5407LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO

Set: 10.0

Doors: 111

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118A, 119A, 120, 121, 127A, 127B, 127C, 128A, 128B, 129A, 129B, 130A, 132A, 132B, 133A, 133B, 134A, 138, 139, 140, 141, 151, 152

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Push Bar	RM7212 Mtg-Type 12XHD x BtoB w/ Pull	US32D	RO
1	Door Pull	RM7220-12 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 110A, 110B, 110C

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2	Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA
2	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF

Set: 13.0

Doors: 109A

6	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Surface Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	7110 EO	630	YA
1	Surface Vert Rod Exit, Classroom	7110 AU626F	630	YA
2	Surface Closer	5831 x Mounting Plates / Brackets as Req'd	689	YA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
2	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: 131A

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA
1	Electric Strike	1500-LMS	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Connector	2007M		HS
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Notes: Electric strike for access control. Credential reader, door position switch, request to exit by security contractor. Door is normally closed, latched and secured. Valid credential for ingress, free egress at all times. Co-ordinate with security and electrical.

Set: 15.0

Doors: 122, 126B

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 16.0

Doors: 107, 123, 124, 125, 126A, 135, 136, 137, 143, 149, 150, 158

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AU 5405LN	626	YA

1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 17.0

Doors: 112, 147, 148, 154, 159B, 162, 163, 164

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Entry Lock	AU 5407LN	626	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 18.0

Doors: 142A

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit Device, Classroom	7100 AU626F	630	YA
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 19.0

Doors: 153

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5408LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 20.0

Doors: 155, 156, 160

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	AU 5402LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 21.0

Doors: 146

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1	Door Pull	193	US32D-MS	RO
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO

Set: 22.0

Doors: 103

1	Pivot	4007RB	US26D	MK
1	Gate Lock	602	US26D	RO

Set: 23.0

Doors: 105, 106

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1	Pull Plate	107x70C	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	5801 TBGN134-47	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	Floor RM850 or Wall 406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 24.0

Doors: 157A, 159A

4	Hinge, Hvy Wt	SP3386 5" x 5"	US32D	MK
1	Multi-Point Lock	FE6665 NSA AUX188 x Match Cylinder to Project Keyway	626	RU
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608CA		RO

Notes: Door, frame and hardware must be a complete assembly, tested and approved to meet the requirements for FEMA 361 openings.

Set: 25.0

Doors: 157B, 159C

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	SP3386 5" x 5"	US32D	MK

1	Multi-Point Passage	FE6780 NSH	626	RU
1	Door Stop & Holder	494S	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608CA		RO

Notes: Shutter door, frame and hardware must be a complete assembly, tested and approved to meet the requirements for FEMA 361 openings.

Set: 26.0

Doors: 104, 142D, 142E

1	All hardware by the	Door Supplier	OT

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Cabinets with requirements for glass shelves and [_____].

B. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers.

C. Section 6768 - 6768.

D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

E. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

F. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

G. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

H. Section 088300 - Mirrors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

F. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass 2021a.

G. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 2016.

H. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation 2019.

I. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual 2008.

J. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual 2008.

K. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual 2009.

L. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use 1990 (2016).

M. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors 2020.

N. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence 2020.

O. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
   1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
      a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
      b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Basis of Design: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass); Solarban70XL: www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure:
      a. Positive Design Pressure: 30 psf.
      b. Negative Design Pressure: 30 psf.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
      a. Water-Resistive Barriers: See Section 072500.
      b. Air Barriers: See Section 072700.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.

2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
5. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass); Solarban70XL: www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.

C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Spacer Color: Black.
4. Edge Seal:
a. Color: Black.
5. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

D. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
a. Tint: Azuria.
4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
a. Tint: Clear.
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: .29, nominal.
7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 49 percent, nominal.
8. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 9 percent, nominal.

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-2 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

B. Type G-3 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
1. Applications:
a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
b. Sliding glass doors.
c. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
d. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.

e. Other locations indicated on drawings.

2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum sheathing.

F. Cementitious backing board.

G. Gypsum wallboard.

H. Joint treatment and accessories.

I. Textured finish system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

C. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

E. Section 313116 - Termite Control: Field-applied termiticide and mildewcide for metal framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units 2018.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units 2019.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

D. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board 2017.

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.

I. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 2018.

J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs 2020.

K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.

L. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.

M. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing 2018.

N. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units 2021.

O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.

P. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber 2021.

Q. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2021.

R. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: ; 1 hour rating.
   2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich; [____]: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. USG.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Structural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 054000.

C. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

E. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.
   1. Products:
      a. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame Firestop Deflection Track: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
   1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
   a. Products:
      1) ClarkDietrich; Pony Wall (PW): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
      2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
   a. Products:
      1) ClarkDietrich; FastBridge Clip (FB33): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
      2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
4. Flexible Wood Backing: Fire-retardant-treated wood with sheet steel connectors.
   a. Products:
      1) ClarkDietrich; Danback: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
      2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

G. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.
   1. Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System: www.usg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   3. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
      b. Mold resistant board is required as shown on drawings.
   3. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds, shower ceilings, and wet walls in restrooms.
   2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
      a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      b. Products:
         1) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
         2) USG Corporation; Durock: www.usg.com/#sle.

D. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.

E. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   4. Core Type: Regular.
   5. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   6. Edges: Square.
   7. Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Glass 1/2" Exterior Sheathing: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc 1/2" Exterior Sheathing: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      d. USG Corporation; USG Securock Brand Ultralight Glass-Mat Sheathing: www.usg.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 2 inches.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 072500.

D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide L-bead and LC-bead at exposed panel edges.
   3. Products:
      a. Same manufacturer as framing materials.
      b. USG.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
   3. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

F. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
   1. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Quick Prep Plus Interior Prep Coat: www.certainteed.com/#sle.

G. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.
   1. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Texture Coat/Acrylic Texture with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Sherwin-Williams; Tuff Surface Premium Texture Finish: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
   1. Laterally brace entire suspension system.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Toilet partitions.
   3. Toilet accessories.
   4. Other wall or ceiling mounted equipment

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.

F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated. Occurs in main lobby and public corridor of adoption lobby.
   2. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish. All other areas exposed to view.
   3. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

3.07 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample. Orage peel surface.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 093000
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

D. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar 2017.

B. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2017.

C. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).

D. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship 2019.

E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2019.

F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2021.

G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework 2017.

K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units 2018.

L. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).

N. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2020.

O. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs 2020.

P. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation 2019.

Q. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units 2019.

R. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

S. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

T. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2019.

U. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile 2021.

V. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com/#sle.
   2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Porcelain Tile, Type [_____]: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Size: 6 by 6 inch, nominal.
   2. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
   3. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Pattern: 4 Color Pattern TBD.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall tile.
      b. Open edges of floor tile.
      c. Wall corners, outside and inside.

d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
e. Floor to wall joints.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.
   1. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; 8+9 Waterproofing Compound: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; riple Flex Waterproofing, Crack Isolation Membrane & Mortar: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
      c. C-Cure; UltraCure 971.
      d. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic 315.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   4. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX FL: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC AccuColor Plus Grout: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
      c. C-Cure.
      d. Mapei.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
      b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
      c. Products:
         1) ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX 8+9: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
         2) H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Pattern to considt of 4 colors TBD. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. On exterior walls install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, thin-set over cementitious backer units, with waterproofing membrane.

B. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

C. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.

B. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.

C. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

D. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2017.

D. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.

E. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2020.

F. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions 2022.

G. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications for Seismic Design: Perform under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: Determined in accordance with test procedures in ASTM E119 and complying with the following:

B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category D, E, or F and complying with the following:

2.03 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type AC1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
      a. Pattern: Calla.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   3. Thickness: 15/16 inch.
   4. NRC Range: 80, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Panel Edge: Square.
   7. Tile Edge: Tegular.
      a. Joint: Kerfed and rabbeted.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

C. Acoustical Panels, Type AC2: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
      a. Pattern: "G" - smooth.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   3. Thickness: 15/16 inch.
   4. NRC Range: 80 to , determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Panel Edge: Square.
   7. Color: White.
   8. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   9. Products:
      a. Armstrong Calla Health Zone.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
   1. Materials:
      a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exposed Suspension System, Type 1 (AC1): Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with steel cap.
   1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.
   4. Color: White.
   5. Products:
      a. Same as Tile Maufacturer.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Exposed Suspension System, Type 2 (AC2): Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
   1. Application(s): High Humidity.
   2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   3. Profile: Tee; 1-1/2 inch face width.
   4. Finish: Baked enamel.
   5. Color: White.
   6. Products:
      a. Same as Tile Manufacturer.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.

D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
   2. Shadow Molding: Shaped to create a perimeter reveal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

1. Use longest practical lengths.
2. Overlap and rivet corners.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Categories D, E, F: Hang suspension system with grid ends attached to the perimeter molding on two adjacent walls; on opposite walls, maintain a 3/4 inch clearance between grid ends and wall.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION 095100

SECTION 095426
SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Linear wood planks.

B. Wood panel canopies.

C. Metal suspension system.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2017.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.

D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions 2022.

E. CISCA (WC) - Wood Ceilings Technical Guidelines 2009.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, attachment of wood ceiling components to grid, accessory attachments, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.

C. Product Data: Provide data on wood ceiling components and suspension system components.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with at least three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wood ceiling components to project site in original, unopened packages.

B. Store in fully enclosed space, flat, level and off the floor.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install suspended wood ceiling system until wet construction work is complete and permanent heat and air conditioning is installed and operating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Suspended Wood Ceilings:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Woodworks: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. Rulon International; [_____]: www.rulonco.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SUSPENDED WOOD CEILING SYSTEM

A. Performance Requirements:
   1. Design for maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

B. Wood-Based Materials:

C. Linear Wood Planks: Composite wood core with wood veneer finish.
   1. Type: Pre-assembled module of linear planks with battens attached perpendicularly to back of planks.
      a. Module Size: 24 by 96 inches, nominal.
      b. Plank Thickness: 3/4 inch.
      c. Plank Width: 4 inches, nominal.
      d. Plank Spacing (Reveal): 3/4 inch.
      e. Backer: Synthethid felt for interior locations. Sheet plastic panels for exterior installations.
         1) Color: Black.
   2. Veneer Species: Poplar.
      a. Factory Finish: Wood stain as selected, clear sealer top coat.
   3. Attachment to Suspension Grid: Direct screw attachment to suspension grid.
   4. Suspension System: Type specified below.

D. Metal Suspension System:
   1. General: Comply with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
      a. Materials:
         1) Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Concealed Suspension System Type [____]: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
      a. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
      b. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
      c. Finish/Color: Baked enamel, black.
      d. Products:
         1) Compatible with manfacturer's system.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement.

E. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for installation method indicated, seismic requirements and above-ceiling accessibility.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate wood ceiling components to the greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate components to allow access to ceiling plenum as required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Do not install ceiling until after interior wet work is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

B. Layout wood ceiling components in pattern according to reflected ceiling plan and as shown on shop drawings.

C. Acclimate wood ceiling materials by removing from packaging in installation area a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install suspended wood ceiling system in accordance with CISCA (WC).

B. Suspension System:
   1. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
   2. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
   3. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
   4. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
   5. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
   6. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
   7. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

C. Wood Ceiling:
   1. Install wood ceilings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Fit wood components in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
   3. Install components in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
   4. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   5. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges, seal and finish according to manufacturer.
   6. Install clips, stabilizer bars, and other attachments as indicated to secure wood ceiling components tight to the grid system.
   7. Install acoustical backer above wood ceiling components; fit tight between grid members.
   8. For exterior installations, provide closures at all perimiter edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean and touch up minor finish damage. Remove and replace components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired.

END OF SECTION 095426

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 096253
SYNTHETIC TURF FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

B. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples 2021.

C. ASTM F1936 - Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Turf Playing Systems as Measured in the Field 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate materials of construction, compliance with specified standards, installation procedures, and safety limitations.

C. Samples:
   1. Synthetic Turf Flooring: Two 12 inch by 12 inch (305 mm by 305 mm) pieces of each color and texture specified.

D. Certificate: Provide current Synthetic Turf Council certification.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store synthetic turf flooring to project site complying with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Store materials in a dry, covered area elevated above grade.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Required Ambient Conditions:
   1. Temperature: Above 45 degrees F.
   2. Relative Humidity: Not more than adhesive manufacturer's requirements.
   3. Substrate Surface: Dry.
   4. Substrate Temperature: Not less than 65 degrees F.

B. Maintain ambient conditions during installation and for 48 hours afterward.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide ten-year manufacturer warranty for excessive wear, fiber tensile strength, deterioration or fading from UV light, seam integrity, and shock absorption. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Athletic Textiles; Performance 60 Sports Turf (5mm Pad): www.syntheticturf.com/#sle.

B. Grid; Training Turf with 5/16″ shock pad: www.builtbygrid.com/#sle.

C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Border: Permanent element surrounding edge anchoring, consisting of thresholds and transition strips.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners, Synthetic Grass to Edging: 1/2 inch stainless steel staples; comply with ASTM F1667.

B. Fasteners, Edging to Border: Self-drilling, stainless steel screws; comply with ASTM F1667.

C. Fasteners, Seams:
   1. Bonding:
      a. Adhesive: Two-part urethane based adhesive.

D. Joint Sealant: As recommended by curbing manufacturer; comply with ASTM C920.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Measure the location of synthetic grass elements, including access and egress points, hard surfaces, and perimeter of existing synthetic turf flooring.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive synthetic turf flooring.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesives to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Doors and Walls.

B. Lay out project perimeter as indicated on drawings prior to starting work.

C. Measure the location of synthetic turf elements, including access and egress points.

D. Fill cracks greater than 1/8 inch wide with filler compatible with adhesive.

E. Fill surface voids with filler compatible with adhesive.

F. Level protrusions greater than 1/32 inch high.

3.03 EDGE ANCHORING

A. Install along perimeter of synthetic turf.
   1. Attach to border with 3/8 inch diameter stainless steel wedge anchors at 24 inches on center, maximum.

B. Set top of edging flush or recessed 1/2 inch below top of border, maximum.

3.04 SYNTHETIC TURF

A. Synthetic Turf Flooring:
   1. Unroll material in the same direction.
   2. Prevent seams from being located over impact mats.
   3. Allow synthetic turf flooring to rest for at least 24 hours after unrolling and prior to seaming.
   4. Smooth seams and edges, eliminate overlaps and gaps.
   5. Adhere perimeter to substrate.

B. Seaming:

1. Cut: Straight, with a clean and smooth edge.
2. Method:

3.05 INFILL

A. Thoroughly brush synthetic turf prior to infill installation.

B. Apply after fastening, markings, and trim work are complete.

C. Apply infill uniformly in multiple lifts, brush fibers between each application.

D. Measure depth to confirm compliance with drawings.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Owner or Owner's representative will inspect synthetic grass after installation to verify that surfacing is of proper type and meets specified design safety and accessibility requirements.

C. Repair or replace rejected work until compliant with specified requirements and design criteria.

D. Confirm impact attenuation complies with ASTM F1936.

E. Nonconforming Work: [_____].

F. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean surrounding areas of excess construction materials, debris, and waste.

B. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for removal of excess and waste material and dispose off-site.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper maintenance of synthetic turf flooring to Owner's designated personnel.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore adjacent existing areas that have been damaged by work of this section.

END OF SECTION 096253

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 096500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring.

B. Resilient tile flooring.

C. Resilient base.

D. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.

B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile 2004 (Reapproved 2018).

C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2016a.

E. ASTM F1913 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing 2019.

F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

C. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring: Homogeneous without backing, with color and pattern throughout full thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring; Medintone: www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1913.
   3. Thickness: 0.080 inch nominal.
   4. Seams: Heat welded.
   5. Integral coved base with cap strip.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Welding Rod: Solid bead in material compatible with flooring, produced by flooring manufacturer for heat welding seams, and in color matching field color.

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring; Standard Execelon Imperial Texture: www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; [_____]: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   3. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
      c. Roppe Corporation; Contours Profiled Wall Base System: www.roppe.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 4 inch.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

C. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Loose-Laid Installation: Set flooring in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

B. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.

C. Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 096500

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 096700
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fluid-applied flooring and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2016a.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

D. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and application rate for each coat.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Applicator's Qualification Statement.

G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
   1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: One.
   2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
   3. Use approved design samples as basis for mock-ups.
   4. Locate where directed.
   5. Minimum Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.

B. Obtain approval of mock-up by Architect before proceeding with work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring:
   1. Elite Crete Systems: www.elitecrete.com/#sle.
   2. Flowcrete Americas: www.flowcreteamericas.com/#sle.
   3. Key Resin Company: www.keyresin.com/#sle.
   4. Life Specialty Coatings: www.lifedeck.biz/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring: Epoxy base coat(s), with broadcast aggregate.
   1. Aggregate: Quartz granules.
   2. Top Coat: Polyurethane.
   3. System Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal, dry film thickness (DFT).
   4. Texture: Slip resistant.
   5. Sheen: High gloss.
   6. Color: As selected by Architect.
   7. Basis of Design Product: Key Resin Company; Key Mortar SLT System: www.keyresin.com/#sle.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Base Caps: Zinc with projecting base of 1/8 inch; color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.

B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare concrete surfaces according to ICRI 310.2R, [_____].

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Vacuum clean substrate.

D. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORIES

A. Install terminating cap strip at top of base; attach securely to wall substrate.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.

C. Finish to smooth level surface.

D. Cove at vertical surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 096700

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2016a.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:
   1. Basis of Design: Shaw.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Mindful Play Collection manufactured by Shaw.
   2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch, nominal.
   3. Color: As selected by architect.
   4. Pattern: Random, TBD by architect.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, [_____] color.

B. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 016116.

C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

D. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Where sheen is not specified, submit each color in each sheen available.
   3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 1 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed by Architect.

E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

B. Paints:
   1. Sherwin-Williams Company; [_____]: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed metal.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex; MPI #10, 11, 15, 119, or 214.
      a. Products:
         1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic, Semi-Gloss.
         2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
      a. Products:

1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer. (MPI #134)
2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
   a. Products:
      1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer. (MPI #107)
      2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

G. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

END OF SECTION 099113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

B. Section 099300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Wood substrates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association Current Edition.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

E. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Where sheen is not specified, submit each color in each sheen available.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 3 feet long by 3 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed by Architect.

E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

B. Paints:
   1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

C. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
4. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 HP Series, Eg-Shel. (MPI #139)
2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, guardrails, and balustrades.
2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical: Including concrete masonry units.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Semi-Gloss.
2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.
2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Block Surfacer. (MPI #4)
2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
3. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134 or #134 X-Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Masonry:
   1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
   2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

F. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

G. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

H. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 PROTECTION

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

B. Plaque.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors specified.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:

1. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.

2. FASTSIGNS: www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
3. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
4. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec/#sle.
6. J&B Graphics: http://jandbgraphics.net/.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Plaques:
1. Cosco Industries; Cast Aluminum: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle.
2. ARK Ramos: https://arkramos.com/.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
3. Character Height: 1 inch.
4. Sign Height: 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Office Doors: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
6. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section with sliding "In Use/Vacant" indicator.
7. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
8. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.

C. Other Dimensional Letter Signs: Wall-mounted.

D. Plaque: See Allowance for details.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media in aluminum frame.
1. Edges: Square.
2. Corners: Radiused.
3. Clear Cover: For customer produced sign media, provide clear cover of polycarbonate plastic, glossy on back, non-glare on front.
4. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.
5. Wall and Ceiling Mounting of Two-Sided Signs: Aluminum wall bracket, powder coated, color selected from manufacturer's standard colors, attached with screws in predrilled mounting holes, set in clear silicone sealant.
6. Provide printed graphic of company logo on sign background leaving room for room name and number.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
2. Character Case: Upper case only.
3. Background Color: Multicolor printed background with company logo.
4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:

1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch.

2.05 PLAQUES

A. Metal Plaques:
   1. Metal: Aluminum casting.
   2. Metal Thickness: 1/8 inch, minimum.
   3. Size: 24 inches by 18 inches.
   4. Text and Typeface:
      a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
      b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
      c. Character Color: Contrast with background color.
   5. Border Style: Single line.
   6. Background Texture: Ripple.
   7. Surface Finish: Brushed, satin.
   8. Painted Background Color: Dark oxide stain.
   9. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard clear coating.
   10. Mounting: Blind studs.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 101400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 101419
DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dimensional letter signage.

B. Illumination system.

C. Custom marquee signs (Exterior and Interior).

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. UL 879 - Electric Sign Components Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, and attachment details.
   2. Show locations of electrical service connections.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: Submit one sample of each type of dimensional letter sign of size similar to that required for project, indicating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package dimensional letter signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Store under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Dimensional Letter Signs:
   1. FASTSIGNS International, Inc; [_____]: www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

A. Applications: Building identification.
   1. Use individual metal letters.
   2. Mounting Location: Exterior and Interior as indicated on drawings.

B. Metal Letters (Exterior):
   1. Material: Aluminum sheet, flat.
   2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for letter size.
   3. Letter Height: 18 inches (Uppercase).
   4. Quantity: 18 total. 3 uppercase, 15 lowercase.
   5. Text and Typeface:
      a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
      b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
   6. Finish: Brushed, satin.
   7. Color: As selected.
   8. Mounting: Concealed screws.
   9. Illumination System: Face-lit channel letters.

a. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 879, where applicable.
b. Power: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.

10. Products:
a. J&B Graphics: http://jandbgraphics.net.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Plastic Letters (Interior):
1. Material: Injection molded plastic.
2. Thickness: 1/8 inch minimum.
3. Letter Height: 12 inches.
4. Quantity: 18 total. 3 uppercase and 15 lowercase.
5. Text and Typeface:
a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
6. Finish: Semi-gloss.
7. Color: As selected.
8. Mounting: Concealed or exposed screws.
9. Products:
a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Custom marquee signs (Exterior and Interior):
1. Material: Aluminum sheet, flat for Exterior. Plastic for Interior.
2. Thickness: As required for structural stability as determined by the manufacturer for code compliance.
3. Marquee Height: 96 inches (Exterior). 66" Interior. Refer to drawings.
4. Quantity: 1 Exterior and 1 Interior.
5. Finish: Brushed, satin (Exterior).
6. Color: As selected.
7. Mounting: Concealed screws.
8. Illumination System: Face-lit channel letters (Exterior only).
a. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 879, where applicable.
b. Power: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
9. Products:
a. J&B Graphics: http://jandbgraphics.net.
b. [_____].
c. [_____].
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Noncorroding metal; stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other.

B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate dimensional letter signs.

C. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install with horizontal edges level.

C. Protect from damage until occupancy; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 101419

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 102113.16
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic laminate toilet compartments.

B. Urinal and Vestibule screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard 2016.

B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

C. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, ____x____ inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Plastic Laminate Toilet Compartments:
   1. ASI Global Partitions; Moisture Guard: www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Particleboard for Core: ANSI A208.1 composed of wood chips, sawdust or flakes, made with waterproof resin binder; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

B. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, HGS.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Plastic laminate finished, floor-mounted unbraced.

B. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: Plastic laminate adhesive and pressure bonded to faces and edges of particleboard core, with beveled corners and edges; edges of cut-outs sealed.
   1. Reinforce pilasters and panels with steel plate sandwiched in particleboard core at attachment points. Router cut openings as required.
   2. Plastic Laminate Color: Single color as selected, textured, low gloss finish.

C. Door and Panel Dimensions:
   1. Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Door Width: 24 inch.
   3. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch , out-swinging.
   4. Height: 58 inch.
   5. Thickness of Pilasters: 1-1/4 inch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed chromed steel with polished finish, 3 inches high, concealing floor fastenings.
   1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

B. Head Rails: Hollow chrome plated steel tube, 1 x 1-5/8 inch size, with anti-grip strips and cast socket wall brackets.

C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Polished stainless steel.

D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.
   1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts ; tamper proof.

E. Steel Plate Reinforcement: Carbon steel, prepared for fasteners, 1/8 inch thick.

F. Hardware: Polished stainless steel:
   1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
   2. Thumb turn door latch with exterior emergency access feature.
   3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
   4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
   5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION 102113.16

SECTION 102800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.

C. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

D. Diaper changing stations.

E. Utility room accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 093000 - Tiling: Ceramic washroom accessories.

B. Section 102113.16 - Plastic-Laminate-Clad Toilet Compartments.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

C. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror 2018.

D. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use 2004, with Editorial Revision (2016).

E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

F. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
   2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   4. Georgia-Pacific Professional: www.blue-connect.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Under-Lavatory Pipe Supply Covers:
   1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; [_____]: www.plumberex.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Diaper Changing Stations:
   1. Basis of Design: Koala Kare Products; KB 300 SM: www.koalabear.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.03 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES - NOTE SOME ITEMS OWNER PROVIDED

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, stainless steel, spindleless type for tension spring delivery designed to prevent theft of tissue roll.
   1. Products:

a. Provided by Owner.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Electric, roll paper type. Provided by Owner.
1. Cover: TBD.
2. Paper Discharge: Touchless automatic.
3. Capacity: TBD diameter roll.
4. Mounting: Surface mounted.
5. Power: Battery operated.
6. Refill Indicator: Illuminated refill indicator.
7. Products:
a. Provided by Owner.

C. Waste Receptacle: Plastic, freestanding style.
1. Products:
a. Provided by Owner.

D. Automated Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, with stainless steel cover and window to gauge soap level, tumbler lock.
1. Products:
a. Provided by Owner.

E. Automated Hand Sanitizer Dispenser: Liquid hand sanitizer dispenser, deck-mounted on vanity, with container concealed below deck; chrome-plated brass with bright polished finish; chrome-plated deck escutcheon.
1. Power: Battery operated.
2. Products:
a. Provided by Owner.

F. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
2. Size: 18" x 30".
3. Frame: 0.05 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
5. Products:
a. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
b. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

G. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, textured surface.
1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
c. Finish: Satin.
d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
e. Products:
1) AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
2) American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
3) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser with Disposal: Stainless steel, surface-mounted.
1. Door: Seamless 0.05 inch door with returned edges and tumbler lock.
2. Cabinet: Fully welded, 0.03 inch thick sheet.
3. Operation: No charge; no coin slots.
4. Minimum capacity: 15 napkins and 20 tampons.

5. Products:
    a. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
    b. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
    c. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.
    1. Products:
        a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
        b. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Shower Curtain:
    1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
    2. Size: 48 by 72 inches, hemmed edges.
    3. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
    4. Color: White.
    5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.

C. Wall-Mounted Soap Dish: Heavy duty, seamless stainless steel, surface-mounted with drain holes, without grab bar, satin finish; with concealed mechanical fastening suitable for substrate and backplate.

D. Towel Ring: Stainless steel, 2-1/2 inch extension from wall, with 1/4 inch diameter trapezoidal shaped ring, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.

E. Robe Hook: Heavy-duty stainless steel, single-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
    1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
    2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
    3. Construction: 1/8 inch flexible PVC.
        a. Comply with ICC A117.1.
        b. Microbial and Fungal Resistance: Comply with ASTM G21.
    4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.
    5. Products:
        a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Handy-Shield Maxx: www.plumberex.com/#sle.
        b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Trap Gear: www.plumberex.com/#sle.
        c. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Pro-Extreme: www.plumberex.com/#sle.
        d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
    1. Material: Stainless steel.
    2. Mounting: Surface.
    3. Minimum Rated Load: 200 pounds.
    4. Products:
        a. Koala Kare Products; KB 300SM.
        b. Substitutions: 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, hat-shaped channel.
   1. Holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders.
   2. Length: 36 inches.
   3. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Other Accessories: As indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.

B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers 2022.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Nystrom, Inc; [_____]: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
   3. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business; [_____]: www.pyrochem.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; Cameo series surface mount and semi-recessed: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: A:B:C type.
   2. Size: 5 pound.
   3. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to [___] degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.

B. Cabinet Configuration: surface mount (2) and semi-recessed (1) type.
   1. Size to accommodate accessories.

C. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, full view bubble shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

E. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No.4 - Brushed stainless steel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 105113
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal lockers.

B. Locker benches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and nailers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan and key codes.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Lockers:
   1. ASI Storage Solutions: www.asi-storage.com/#sle.
   2. Lyon Workspace Products: www.lyonworkspace.com/#sle.
   3. Republic Storage Systems Co: www.republicstorage.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Wardrobe Lockers: Metal lockers, free-standing with matching closed base.
   1. Width: 12 inches.
   2. Depth: 15 inches.
   3. Height: 72 inches.
   4. Configuration: Two tier.
   5. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
      a. Single shoe shelf.
      b. Coat rod.
      c. Hooks: One single prong.
   6. Ventilation: Louvers at top and bottom of door panel.
   7. Locking: Padlock hasps, for padlocks provided by Owner.
   8. Provide sloped top.
   9. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range by Architect.

2.03 METAL LOCKERS

A. Accessibility: Design units indicated on drawings as 'accessible' to comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

B. Locker Case Construction:
   1. Heavy-Duty, Welded Construction: Made of formed and welded together sheet steel; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel or powder coat finished inside and out.

C. Doors: Channel edge; welded construction, manufacturer's standard stiffeners, grind and finish edges smooth.

1. Door Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch, minimum.
2. Form recess for operating handle and locking device.

D. Latches and Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Sloped Top: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch, with closed ends.

F. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

G. Locks: Locker manufacturer's standard type indicated in Applications article above.

2.04 LOCKER BENCHES

A. Locker Benches: Free standing type; bench top of laminated birch; painted steel pedestals.
1. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
2. Height: 18 inch.
3. Length: 36 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 pounds.

E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.

F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

G. Install fittings if not factory installed.

H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 113013
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.

C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.

D. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

A. Refrigerator: Free-standing, side-by-side, and frost-free.
   1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 18 cubic ft; minimum 15 percent freezer capacity.
   2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).
   3. Features: Include glass shelves, automatic icemaker, light in freezer compartment, and in-door water and ice dispenser.
   4. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, color as indicated.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. GE Appliances; Profile series Model #: GYE18JYLFS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Range: Electric, free-standing, with glass-ceramic cooktop.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
   3. Elements: Four (4).
   4. Controls: Solid state electronic.
   5. Features: Include automatic meat thermometer, storage drawer, oven door window, broiler pan and grid, oven light, and [____].
   6. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, color as indicated.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. GE Appliances; GE Profiles; Model #: PB935YPFS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Dishwasher: Undercounter.

1. Controls: Solid state electronic.
2. Wash Levels: Three (3).
3. Cycles: Six (6), including normal, rinse and hold, short, china/crystal, pot and pan, and [____].
4. Features: Include rinse aid dispenser, optional no-heat dry, optional water temperature boost, adjustable upper rack, adjustable lower rack, and [____].
5. Finish: Stainless steel , color as indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. GE Appliances; GE Profiles; Model #: PDT755SYRFS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 122400
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior manual roller shades.

B. Locations.
   1. Frames and Windows of Type: 7, 8, 9, 30, 31 as indicated on Sheet A202.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
   2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.

C. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.

F. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this type with minimum 3 years of documented experience with shading systems of similar size and type.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Mock-Up: Provide full size mock-up of window shade system complete with selected shade fabric including example of seams and batten pockets when applicable.
   1. Obtain Architect's approval of light and privacy characteristics of fabric prior to fabrication.
   2. Full-sized mock-up may become part of the final installation.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.

B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty from Date of Substantial Completion, covering the following:
   1. Shade Hardware: 10 years.
      a. Mecho/5
   2. Ecoveil Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard ten year warranty.
   3. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of substantial completion, not including scaffolding, lifts, or other means to reach inaccessible areas, which are deemed owner's responsibility.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Manually Operated Roller Shades:
   1. MechoShade Systems LLC; UrbanShade Single Roller - Manual: www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SHADE FABRIC

A. Fabric: Nonflammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. MechoShade Systems LLC; EcoVeil Screens - 1550 Series (3% open): www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Material: Thermoplastic olefin (TPO).
   3. Performance Requirements:
      a. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.
   4. Openness Factor: 3.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors.

2.03 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
   1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/4 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.
   2. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb.

C. At openings requiring continuous multiple shade units with separate rollers, locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.

B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.

B. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.

C. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's authorized personel are to train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours training by manufacturer's authorized personnel at location designated by the Owner.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 123600
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program Current Edition.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 2021, with Errata.

D. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Natural Stone Institute (NSI) Accredited Natural Stone Fabricator; www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/#sle.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
   2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Dupont: www.corian.com/#sle.
         2) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
         3) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
      b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1 1/2 inch thick; square edge.
   5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
   6. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Premium Grade.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wood-Based Components:
   1. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123600

SECTION 210500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for sprinkler systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

B. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

E. ASME B16.9 - Factory-made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

F. ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2009.

G. ASTM A 47/A 47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2009).

H. ASTM A 53/A 53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2007.

I. ASTM A 795/A 795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2008.

J. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.

K. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.

L. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

M. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
   1. Shop drawing submittals shall be individually submitted by specification section number in PDF format. Combined submittals will be returned for contractor to divide.
   2. Shop drawing submittals are to be bound, labeled, contain the project manual cover page and a material index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied with the installation. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience, approved by manufacturer.

C. Welders certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

D. Conform to UL, FM, requirements.

E. Valves: Bear UL, FM, label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13 International Fire Code, International Building Code and specifications.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Schedule 40, or ASTM A 795 Standard Weight, black with AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded, with double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
   3. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 795 Schedule 10, or ASTM A 53 Schedule 40, black or galvanized. Allied Dyna-Thread and Dyna-Flow or similar piping may be used in lieu of Schedule 40 and Schedule 10. All threadable pipe shall have a Corrosion Resistance Ratio (CRR) of 1.00 at threads. Allied BLT, XL or similar type pipe is prohibited.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
   3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.
   4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1 to 4 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel Unistrut channels or equal with clamps and hanger rods.

D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

2.05 GATE VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, solid wedge or disc, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem pre-grooved for mounting tamper switch, handwheel, OS&Y, solid rubber covered bronze or cast iron wedge, flanged ends.

C. Over 4 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with bolted bonnet, solid bronze wedge, flanged ends, iron body indicator post assembly.

2.06 BALL VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze two piece body, brass, chrome plated bronze, or stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends with union.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear drive handwheel for sizes 10 inches and over, flanged.

2.07 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Bronze Body:
   1. Stainless steel disc, resilient replaceable seat, threaded or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and built-in tamper proof switch rated 10 amps at 115 volt AC.

B. Cast or Ductile Iron Body:
   1. Cast or ductile iron, chrome or nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device , and internal tamper switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

2.08 CHECK VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze body and swing disc, rubber seat, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, swing check with rubber disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends with automatic ball check.

C. 4 inches and Over:
   1. Iron body, bronze disc, stainless steel spring, resilient seal, threaded, wafer, or flanged ends.

2.09 DOUBLE CHECK VALVES (BACKFLOW PREVENTOR)

A. 2 1/2” inches and over:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, swing check with rubber disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends with automatic ball check. ASSE 1015.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valve:
   1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

2.11 SUPERVISORY/TAMPER SWITCHES

A. For O S & Y valve or butterfly valve installations, UL/FM listed/approved, to monitor position of valve, tamper resistant cover screws, single or double SPDT switch contacts, corrosion resistant, for indoor or outdoor use, NEMA 4 & 6P enclosures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

H. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

I. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

K. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

L. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings prior to installation.

N. Provide gate or ball valves for shut-off or isolating service.

O. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

3.03 OWNER TRAINING

A. Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 210553
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; the American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

B. Piping: Tags or Pipe markers.

C. Pumps: Nameplates.

D. Relays: Tags.

E. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

F. Valves: Tags or Nameplates

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.

B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

C. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

F. Identify pumps with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps may be identified with tags.

G. Identify piping, concealed or exposed with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211300
FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. System design, installation, and certification.

C. Fire department connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe, fittings, and valves.

B. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.

C. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-installation Meeting: Convene two weeks before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit working plans indicating sprinkler head locations coordinated with ceiling installation, pipe routing, fire department connections and riser locations.
   2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
   3. Submit shop drawings to authority having jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Engineer.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
   2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Conform to UL FM requirements.

C. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a NICET Level III, experienced in design of this type of work.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL and FM label or marking.

G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
   1. Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products: www.tyco-fire.com.
   2. Viking Corporation: www.vikinggroupinc.com.
   3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co.: www.reliable-sprinkler.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Fire protection contractor shall provide design build services based on the requirements herein specified. System shall provide coverage for entire building including the storm shelter area.

B. System Piping Location: Wet system piping shall be installed at highest elevation possible. Piping shall be installed above all mechanical equipment, ductwork, and all plumbing system piping. Fire protection contractor shall coordinate fire protection piping prior to installation.

C. Occupancy: Shall comply with NFPA 13. See plans for occupancy areas.

D. Water Supply: Provided by City of Moore, Oklahoma.
   1. Flow data from city's theoretical hydraulic assessment:
      a. Static pressure: XX PSI
      b. Residual pressure: XX PSI.
      c. Flow: XXXX GPM
      d. Contractor shall determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
   2. Existing city water main.

E. Interface system with building control system and fire alarm system.

F. Provide remote fire department connections and bell as required.

G. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to fire riser.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Semi-recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Response Type: Quick.

2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Enamel, color white
4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color white.
5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type: Standard upright type. Provide head guards in areas where sprinkler heads are subject to damage.
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Brass. Chrome plated.
4. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
6. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Dry Sprinklers: Recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Provide proper backflow protection to fire protection system as required per Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Flexible Sprinkler Drop Fittings: Corrugated Type 304 stainless steel hose with braided Type 304 stainless steel exterior cover, welded stainless steel or zinc plated steel inlet and outlet threaded fittings with EPDM seals. 175 PSI pressure rating. 225 ˚F temperature rating, 1” minimum internal hose diameter. 60” maximum hose length, straight or angle outlet configuration. Galvanized steel ceiling support bar and brackets selected to match project ceiling support system requirements. UL Listed and FM approved.

C. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated red enameled horn and strobe.

D. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 120 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.

E. Fire Department Connections: Coordinate exact FDC type and location with AHJ or Local Fire Marshall:
1. Type: Remote pedestal type with chrome finish.
2. Outlets: Verify FDC outlet type with local Fire Department.
3. Drain: 3/4 inch automatic drip, outside.
4. Label: "Sprinkler - Fire Department Connection".

F. Supervisory and Tamper Switches: For O S & Y valve or butterfly valve installations, UL/FM listed/approved, to monitor position of valve, tamper resistant cover screws, single or double SPDT switch contacts, corrosion resistant, for indoor or outdoor use, NEMA 4 & 6P enclosures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install buried shut-off valves in valve box. Provide post indicator.

D. Provide approved double check valve, ASSE 1015 listed assembly at sprinkler system water source connection.

E. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent Siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.

F. Locate outside alarm horn and strobe on building wall as indicated.

G. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

H. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

I. Center sprinklers in one direction only in ceiling tile with location in other direction variable, dependent upon spacing and coordination with ceiling elements and provide piping offsets as required.

J. Flexible sprinkler drop fittings: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions following minimum bend radii, maximum number of bends and bend distance from end requirements.

K. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

L. Hose Outlet Valves: Install at each standpipe outlet and elsewhere where indicated approximately 4 feet above floor.

M. Fire Department Connection: Remote pedestal type. Verify location with Fire Marshal or AHJ. Coordinate location and piping with site contractor.

N. Fire Sprinkler Test and Drain Connection: Verify location with Fire Marshal or AHJ. Mount on wall where indicated. Support from structure independent of piping. Locate between 2' to 3' above grade. Fill wall penetration with insulation and caulk exterior and interior face of wall opening weather tight. Provide wall plates at wall penetration. Coordinate location with general contractor.

O. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

P. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.

Q. Hydrostatically test entire system.

R. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal and authority having jurisdiction.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system and building controls system.

3.03 OWNER TRAINING

A. Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221113
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use hand wheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with City of Moore.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.02 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

C. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

B. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Moore
2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
      4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.05 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Moore.
2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
   a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
   b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
   c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.06 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
   a. Standard: AWWA C508.
   b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.07 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Moore.

B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

D. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.

1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

2.08 WATER METERS

A. Water meters will be subject to compliance with requirements of City of Moore.

2.09 WATER METER BOXES

A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Moore.

2.10 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Freeze-Protection Enclosures:

1. Description: Insulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F.
   a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
   b. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
   c. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.
      1) Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or-fiberglass construction.
         a) Size: Of dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.
         b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
         c) Access doors with locking devices.
         d) Insulation inside housing.
         e) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.
      2) Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Piping is arbitrarily limited to NPS 8 (DN 200) for water service, NPS 12 (DN 300) for fire-service mains, and NPS 12 (DN 300) for combined water service and fire-service mains.

B. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

C. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

E. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

3.03 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
   a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
   b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
   c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.

C. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.

1. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.
   a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
   b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
   c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

3.04 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of City of Moore and of size and in location indicated.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

E. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

G. Install piping by tunneling by boring, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

H. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

I. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping.

3.05 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

3.06 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Locking mechanical joints.
2. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
3. Bolted flanged joints.
4. Heat-fused joints.
5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.
4. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.07 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.08 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according requirements of City of Moore

3.09 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to City of Moore’s written instructions.

3.10 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

3.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.12 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water piping.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Pressure and leakage testing for public lines: Test installed lines for leakage in accordance with AWWA standard specifications and in compliance with OAC 252:626-19-2(e).

1. Leakage must not exceed 10 gallons per inch diameter per mile per 24 hours at 150 psig testing pressure.

D. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Disinfect all waterlines according to AWWA standard specifications and OAC 252:626-19-2(f). Obtain safe bacteriological samples on two consecutive days before placing the line into service.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221313
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure and force-main, sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:
   1. Cleanouts.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.
B. LLDPE: Linear low-density, polyethylene plastic.
C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Special pipe fittings.
   2. Backwater valves.
B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers. Include design calculations, and concrete design-mix report for cast-in-place manholes.
C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.
B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.02 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
   1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

2.03 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. ABS Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2751, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
   1. NPS 3 to NPS 6: SDR 35.
   2. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals

2.04 BACKWATER VALVES

A. PVC Backwater Valves: Horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Canplas Inc.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. NDS Inc.
   d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Zurn Light Commercial Specialty Plumbing Products; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2.05 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.

1. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy and Extra-heavy duty.
2. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Shielded flexiblecouplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
   b. Shielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
   c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install cleanouts for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
4. Install piping below frost line.
5. Install piping below frost line.
6. Install ductile-iron pressure piping according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
7. Install ductile-iron special fittings according to AWWA C600.
8. Install PVC pressure piping according AWWA M23 or ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 1668.
9. Install PVC water-service piping according ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 1668.

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.06 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install horizontal-type backwater valves in piping where indicated and in accordance with City of Moore standards.

B. Secure units to sidewalls.

3.07 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.08 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
   a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
   b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
   c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
   e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
   a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
   b. Hydrostatic tests must use a 2-foot head and leakage inward or outward shall not exceed 10 gallons per inch of pipe diameter per mile per day.
   c. Close openings in system and fill with water.
   d. Purge air and refill with water.
   e. Disconnect water supply.
   f. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
   g. Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, "Hydrostatic Testing" Section. Use test pressure of at least 10 psig.
6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
   a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. A deflection test in accordance with OAC 252:656-5-5(a) is required for all public flexible pipes after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days. Deflection must not exceed 5%. Tests must be run using a rigid ball or mandrel with a diameter equal to 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe taking into consideration manufacturing tolerances. Tests shall be performed without mechanical puling devices. Use the applicable ASTM standard for the pipe used.

E. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous material. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes information common to two or more technical plumbing specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Reference.
      c. Standards.
      d. Quality Assurance.
      e. Sleeves and Openings.
      f. Sealing and Firestopping.
      g. Equipment Furnished By Others.
      h. Provisions for Future.
      i. Off Site Storage.
      j. Codes.
      k. Certificates and Inspections.
      l. Submittals.
      m. Operating and Maintenance Data.
      n. Training of Owner Personnel.
      o. Record Drawings.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Access Panels and Doors.
      b. Sealing and Firestopping.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Excavation and Backfill.
      b. Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing.
      c. Dewatering.
      d. Rock Excavation.
      e. Concrete Work.
      f. Cutting and Patching.
      g. Building Access.
      h. Equipment Access.
      i. Coordination.
      j. Lubrication.
      k. Sleeves.
      l. Sealing and Firestopping.

1.02 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.

B. This section applies to all Division 22 sections of plumbing.

1.03 STANDARDS

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:
   1. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association.
   2. AGA American Gas Association.
   3. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
   4. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
   5. ASPE American society of Plumbing Engineers.
   6. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering.
   7. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
   8. AWWA American Water Works Association.

9.	AWS	American Welding Society.
10.	CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
11.	CGA	Compressed Gas Association.
12.	CS	
13.	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency.
14.	IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials.
15.	MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association.
16.	MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
17.	NBS	National Bureau of Standards.
18.	NEC	National Electric Code.
19.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association.
20.	NSF	National Sanitation Foundation.
21.	PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute.
22.	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. Inc.
23.	STI	Steel Tank Institute.
24.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

B. Standards referenced in this section:

1.	ACI 614	Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing and Placing of Concrete.
2.	ASTM D1557	Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils.
3.	ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
4.	ASTM E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
5.	D.O.T. Oklahoma	Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, State of Dept. of Transportation.
6.	UL1479	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
7.	UL723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

B. All products and materials used are to be new, undamaged, clean and in good condition. Existing products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

C. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the intended performance from the system into which these items are placed.

1.05 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between piping, etc. and the sleeve or structural opening shall be the responsibility of the Contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The Contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

1.07 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

A. Coordinate with owner for location of kitchen equipment. Contractor shall rough-in and make final connections to equipment furnished by others. See Plumbing plans.

1.08 PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE

A. Coordinate with owner for final location of valves for future building additions. See Plumbing plans.

1.09 OFF SITE STORAGE

A. Prior approval by Owner and the Engineer will be needed. The Contractor shall submit Storage Agreement Form AD-BDC-74 to Owner for consideration of offsite materials storage. Generally, sleeves, pipe/pipe fittings and similar rough-in material will not be accepted for offsite storage. No material will be accepted for offsite storage unless shop drawings for the material have been approved.

1.10 CODES

A. Comply with requirements of Oklahoma Code Requirements.

1.11 CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Refer also to Division 1, General Requirements. Obtain and pay for all required State installation inspections except those provided by the Engineer in accordance with Oklahoma Code Requirements. Deliver originals of these certificates to the Owner's Project Representative. Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Not more than two weeks after award of contract but before any shop drawings are submitted, Contractor to submit the following plumbing system data sheet. List piping material type for each piping service on the project, ASTM number, schedule or pressure class, joint type, manufacturer and model number where appropriate. List valves and specialties for each piping service, fixture and equipment with manufacturer and model number. The approved plumbing system data sheet(s) will be made available to the Owner’s Project Representative for their use on this project.

PLUMBING SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Item	Pipe Service/Sizes	Manufacturer/Model No. Remarks
Pipe		
Fittings		
Unions		
Valves:		
Pipe Specialties:		
Hangers & Supports		
Insulation		
Plumbing Specialties:		
Plumbing Fixtures		
Plumbing Equipment		

C. Shop drawing submittals shall be individually submitted by specification section number in PDF format. Combined submittals will be returned for contractor to divide.

D. Shop drawing submittals are to be bound, labeled, contain the project manual cover page and a material index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied with the installation. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

1. Submit sufficient quantities of data sheets and shop drawings to allow the following distribution:
   a. Operating and Maintenance Manuals 2 copies.
   b. Owner 2 copies.
   c. Architect/Engineer 1 copy.
   d. Owner Field Office 1 copy.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the general content specified under Division 01, General Requirements, supply the following additional documentation:
   1. Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements.
   2. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
   3. Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies.
   4. Valve schedules.
   5. Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication.
   6. Parts lists for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.
   7. Manufacturer’s installation, operation and maintenance recommendations for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.
   8. Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections.

1.14 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Instruct Owner’s personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project. Include not less than six (6) hours of instruction, using the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup, operation and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours. Videotape all instructions and provide Owner with copy.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

A. Plaster Walls and Ceilings:
   1. 16 gauge frame with not less than a 20 gauge hinged door panel, prime coated steel for general applications, stainless steel for use in toilets, showers, and similar wet areas, concealed hinges, screwdriver operated cam latch for general applications, key lock for use in public or secured areas, UL listed for use in fire rated partitions if required by the application. Use the largest size access opening possible, consistent with the space and the item needing service; minimum size is 12" by 12".

2.02 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com.
      b. Hilti: www.hilti.com.
      c. Rectorseal: www.rectorseal.com.
      d. STI/SpecSeal: www.stifirestop.com.
      e. Tremco: www.tremcosealants.com.
      f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
   2. All firestopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.
   3. Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Department of Commerce.

4. Submittals: Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgment can be based upon.
5. Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.
6. Use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

B. NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:
1. In exterior wall openings below grade, use a modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the uninsulated pipe and the cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve. The operating bolts of the mechanical type seal shall be accessible from the interior of the building.
2. At pipe penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls, use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and sleeve. For non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions where sleeve is not required use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and wall material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Perform all excavation and backfill work necessary to accomplish indicated plumbing systems installation. Excavate to bottom of pipe and structure bedding, 4" in stable soils, 6" in rock or wet trenches and 8" in unstable soil. Finish bottoms of excavations to true, level surface.

B. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

3.02 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

A. Provide shoring, sheet piling and bracing in conformance with the Oklahoma Code Requirements to prevent earth from caving or washing into the excavation.

B. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

3.03 DEWATERING

A. Provide, operate and maintain all pumps and other equipment necessary to drain and keep all excavation pits, trenches and the entire subgrade area free from water under all circumstances.

B. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

3.04 ROCK EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

3.05 CONCRETE WORK

A. Cast-in-place concrete within the building will be performed by the Division 3 Contractor unless otherwise noted. Provide all layout drawings, anchor bolts, metal shapes, and/or templates required to be cast into concrete or used to form concrete for support or installation of plumbing piping, fixtures, specialties and equipment. Coordinate locations of equipment, pipe penetrations in wet areas, etc. with the Division 3 Contractor.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

3.07 BUILDING ACCESS

A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance or removal of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this Contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

3.08 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install all piping, conduit and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general construction are to be furnished by the Plumbing Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.

B. Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which do not require access panels.

3.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all work with other Contractors prior to installation. Any work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other Contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing Contractor's expense.

B. Verify that all devices are compatible for the type of construction and surfaces on which they will be used.

3.10 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by the Owner. Maintain a log of all lubricants used and frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at the completion of the project.

3.11 SLEEVES

A. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall. In existing poured concrete walls where penetration is core drilled, pipe sleeve is not required.

B. Pipe sleeves are not required in interior non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions and sleeves are not required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.

C. Pipe sleeves in new poured concrete construction shall be schedule 40 steel pipe (sized to allow insulated pipe to run through sleeve), cast in place.

D. In all piping floor penetrations, fire rated and non-fire rated, top of sleeve shall extend 1 inch above the adjacent finished floor. In existing floor penetrations, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. If the pipe penetrating the sleeve is supported by a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the sleeve that will transfer weight to existing floor structure.

3.12 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:
   1. Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where a pipe penetrates a fire/smoke rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use a product which maintains the integrity of the insulation and vapor barrier.

2. Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support substantial weight.

B. NON-RATED PARTITIONS:
   1. In exterior wall openings below grade, assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to the proper size for the pipe and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. At all interior partitions and exterior walls, pipe penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the pipe sleeve or cored opening and the pipe or insulation is completely blocked.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single phase electric motors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2008.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.

B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.

C. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220516
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A 269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2008.

B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association; 2003.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
   2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Stainless Steel.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, Stainless Steel.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Application: Copper piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.

B. ASTM E 1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2007.

C. ASTM E 77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. H. O. Trerice: www.trerice.comwww.trerice.com.
   2. Weksler: www.weksler-gauges.com.
   3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 or UL 404 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube or Cast aluminum with phosphor bronze bourdon tube.
   2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
   3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   4. Scale: Psi.

2.02 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

B. Needle Valve: Stainless Steel, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.
   3. H. O. Trerice: www.trerice.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E 1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear glass.
   3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E 77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in locations where indicated on the drawings and/or details, with scale range appropriate to the system operating pressures.

C. Gauge Valves: Install at each gauge location as close to the main as possible and at each location where a gauge tapping is indicated.

D. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock or needle valve to isolate each gage. Provide siphon on gages in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.

E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

F. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

G. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

3.02 SCHEDULES

A. Pressure Gages, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Pumps, 0 to 150 psi.
   2. Expansion tanks, 0 to 150 psi.

B. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Domestic Hot water supply and recirculation, 30 to 240 Deg. F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Major Components: Nameplates.

B. Piping: Tags or Pipe markers.

C. Pumps: Nameplates.

D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

E. Tanks: Nameplates.

F. Valves: Tags.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

F. Identify piping, concealed or exposed with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C 177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus; 2004.

B. ASTM C 547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2007.

C. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010.

D. ASTM E 96/E 96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2005.

E. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience. Products shall be manufactured at facilities certified and registered to conform to ISO 9001 Quality Standard.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum with minimum three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

B. Protect materials against damage before, during and after installation. No material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

B. Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film with self-sealing longitudinal closure laps and butt strips; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C 195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5 10x10.

H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
   2. Aeroflex: www.aeroflexusa.com.
   3. Nomaco Insulation: www.nomacoinsulation.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed closed cell flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www. jm.com.
      b. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
      c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
      a. Compatible with insulation.

2.05 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. B-Line: www.bline.com.
   2. Pipe Shields: www.pipeshieldinc.com.
   3. Value Engineered Products: www.valueng.com.
   4. Substitutions: Submit information and coordinate approval with the Owner and Engineer.

B. Construct inserts with calcium silicate, minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180 degree coverage on bottom of supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.

C. Where Contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials, thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered pre-manufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, extruded polystyrene may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and gauge are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.

D. Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of same thickness as adjacent insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1” x 6” block for piping through 2-1/2” and three 1” x 6” blocks for piping through 4”. Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered/pre-manufactured product described above.

E. Wood blocks will not be accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Water supply piping insulation shall be continuous throughout the building and installed adjacent to and within building walls to a point directly behind the fixture that is being supplied.

E. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with factory molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with PVC fitting covers.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on 3/4” and smaller copper piping provided 12” long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket. Provide inserts to maintain piping in center of pipe sleeves.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

K. Valves and fittings: Provide valve handle extensions for all valves installed in insulated piping.

L. Buried Domestic Water Service Pipe: Provide PVC sleeve at concrete floor penetrations with sleeve stubbed up 2 inches above floor. Seal opening between sleeve and pipe insulation watertight.

M. Buried Insulated Domestic Water Piping: Provide continuous PVC sleeve below floor and stubbed up 2 inches above concrete floor at both ends. Route insulated water piping (PEX Tubing) thru sleeve and provide transition to copper pipe above floor. Seal opening between sleeve and pipe insulation watertight.

N. All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.

O. Use full-length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
   1. Domestic Water Supply Above Grade: Hot Water, Cold Water and Circulating Water.
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
         2) Thickness: Mains and branch lines all 1 inch.
   2. Domestic Water Supply Below grade: Hot Water, Cold Water and Circulating water.
      a. Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
         3) Insulation rated for direct burial.
         4) Insulate cold water lines in pipe sleeves at concrete penetrations only.
         5) Hot water lines insulated for entire length below grade.
   3. Roof Drain Bodies:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation, 1” thick.
   4. Roof Drainage Above Grade:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
      b. Thickness: Mains and branch lines 1 inch.

c. Insulate piping from roof drain down to wall downspout connection.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221005
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary sewer.
   2. Storm sewer.
   3. Domestic water.
   4. Natural Gas.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 1999, and addenda A&B (R2004).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

D. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007 (ANSI/ASME B31.1).

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

F. ASTM A 53/A 53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2007.

G. ASTM B 88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2003.

H. ASTM D 1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2006.

I. ASTM D 2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2005.

J. ASTM D 2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2006.

K. ASTM D 2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2008.

L. ASTM F 441/F 441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2002.

M. ASTM F 876, ASTM F 877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
   1. Engel or PEX-a method.

N. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; American Water Works Association; 2005 (ANSI/AWWA C651).

O. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 1996.

P. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Oklahoma standards.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.

D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Oklahoma, City of Moore plumbing code.

B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A 74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C 564 neoprene gaskets.
   3. Use for grease waste piping as indicated on plumbing plans.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: ASTM C1277 or CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
   3. Use for grease waste piping as indicated on plumbing plans.

C. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 solid core, ASTM D 1785 & 2665.
   1. PVC Drain, Waste and Vent Fittings: ASTM D 2665.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with primer ASTM F656 and solvent cement ASTM D 2564.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 solid core, ASTM D 1785 & 2665.
   1. PVC Drain, Waste and Vent Fittings: ASTM D 2665.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with primer ASTM F656 and solvent cement ASTM D 2564.

2.03 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
   1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.
   3. Application: water service piping into building.

B. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 88, Type K (Annealed Temper).
   1. Fittings: cast copper pressure fittings, ANSI B16.18; wrought copper pressure fittings, ANSI B16.22; lead free (<.2%) solder, ASTM B32; flux, ASTM B813; or cast copper flared pressure fittings, ANSI B16.26.
   2. Joints: No joints below grade.
   3. Application: piping for trap primers.

C. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Tubing (PEX-a or Engel method): ASTM F 876, ASTM F 877:
   1. Fittings: ASTM F 1960.
   2. Joints: No joints located below grade.
   3. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
   4. Provide PVC sleeve at penetrations of concrete floor.
   5. Approved for contact with potable water in accordance with NSF 61 and NSF 14.

D. Tracer wire for plastic pipe: Magnetic detectable conductor, plastic covering, rated for underground service, imprinted with words "Water Service".

2.04 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.
   3. Mechanical press sealed fittings, 65 mm (2-1/2") in size and smaller. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Fittings shall be double pressed type NSF/ANSI 61 approved and utilize EPDM sealing elements. Sealing elements shall be factory installed.

B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Tubing (PEX-a or Engel method): ASTM F 876, ASTM F 877.
   1. Fittings: ASTM F 1960.
   2. Locations: concealed branch lines to individual fixture, no exposed tubing.
   3. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
   4. Approved for contact with potable water in accordance with NSF 61 and NSF 14.

2.05 STORM WATER PIPING

A. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 ASTM D 1785.
   1. PVC Drain, Waste and Vent Fittings: ASTM D 2665.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with primer ASTM F656 and solvent cement ASTM D 2564.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: ASTM C 1277 or CISPI 310, Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.06 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BELOW GRADE

A. Medium Density Polyethylene Pipe (MDPE): ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D 2683 or ASTM D 2513 socket type.
   2. Joints: Fusion welded.
   3. Tracer wire for plastic pipe: Magnetic detectable conductor, plastic covering, rated for underground service.

B. Provide anodeless riser for transition from below grade to above grade pipe.

2.07 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1,

B. Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST): ANSI LC-1 Standard, ASTM A240, Type 304, 321 stainless steel with 2400 degrees F melting point.
   1. Jacket: UV resistant polyethylene with 350 degrees F melting point and fire-resistance tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Fittings: Mechanical type complying with ASTM B 16.
   3. Use CSST tubing for equipment connections only. Do not use for mains or exterior use.

2.08 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Conform to MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/ Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel Unistrut channels or equal with clamps and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Water:
   1. Conform to MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   5. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel Unistrut channels or equal with clamps and hanger rods.
   6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   7. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   8. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   9. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   10. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.10 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Watts: www.watts.com.
2. Webstone Valve: www.webstonevalves.com.
3. Apollo valves: www.apollovalves.com.
4. Milwaukee Valve: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder or threaded ends with union. Provide valve stem extensions for valves installed in all piping with insulation.
   1. Domestic water: valves shall be lead-free (NSF/ANSI 372) and comply with NSF/ANSI 61 for potable water.

C. Ball valves – natural gas
   1. 4" and smaller: Ball or eccentric plug valve, bronze or cast iron body, 2" and under threaded ends, 2-1/2" and over flanged ends, chrome plated bronze ball, bronze or nickel plated cast iron plug, TFE or Hycar seats and seals, lever handle, 175 psi W.O.G., U.L listed for use as natural gas shut-off.

2.11 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   3. Taco, Inc.: www.taco-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

D. Thermostatic Recirculation Valve: self-contained, fully automatic valve, regulate hot water based on temperature regardless of system operating pressure. When fully closed the valve shall bypass a minimum of 0.1 GPM hot water to maintain dynamic control of the recirculating loop. Fully open valve shall modulate towards a minimum closed position upon sensing a water temperature above 3 F of set point shall be NSF-61 certified for use in all domestic water systems.

2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Watts: www.watts.com.
   2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com.
   3. Nibco: www.nibco.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, or Teflon seats, Buna N seals, sweat or threaded ends.

2.13 RELIEF VALVES

A. Temperature and Pressure Relief:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Taco: www.taco-hvac.com.
      b. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
      c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME (BPV IV) certified and labeled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with International Plumbing Code and local codes.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide tracer wire for below grade non-metallic piping.

D. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

E. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

F. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

G. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 220516.

I. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation.

J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure proper cover.

K. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.

L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

M. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

N. Excavate in accordance with Section 312333 Trenching.

O. Backfill in accordance with Section 312324 - Fill and Backfill.

P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

Q. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

R. Where exterior water piping crosses a sanitary sewer, provide vertical clearance and waterproof PVC water pipe sleeve (reference sanitary sewer materials) sealed at both ends for distance of 10' from sewer in both directions.

S. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D 2855.

T. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the fitting manufacturer.

U. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors. . Provide allowance for thermal expansion and contraction of pipe passing through penetration with insulation and appropriately sized sleeve. Penetrations of fire resistant rated assemblies shall maintain the rating of the assembly.

V. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89.
   2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping sheet lead packing between hanger or support and piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
   10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 220548.
   11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

W. Install PEX tubing in accordance with the tubing manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated in the installation handbook.

X. Use strike protectors where PEX tubing penetrates a stud or joist and has the potential for being struck with a screw or nail.

Y. Natural Gas:
   1. Pitch horizontal piping down 1" in 60 feet in the direction of flow. Install a 4" minimum depth dirt leg at the bottom of each vertical run and at each appliance. When installing mains and branches, cap gas tight each tee or pipe end which will not be immediately extended. All branch connections to the main shall be from the top or side of the main. Teflon tape is acceptable for use on natural gas lines.
   2. Do not install gas pipe in a ventilation air plenum.
   3. Clean all gas piping before all regulators and service valves are installed and before unit connections are made. Test by placing target cloth over piping and blow with compressed air. Clean piping until target cloth is clean and free of debris.
   4. Provide anodeless riser assembly for transition between below grade gas pipe to above grade pipe.
   5. Install a shut off valve at each appliance. Provide a valve connection at the main for equipment and appliances furnished by others.
   6. Piping through a roof shall be run through an approved roof penetration housing.
   7. Each gas pressure reducing valve vent and relief valve shall have a vent limiter or vent shall be run separately to a point outside of the building, terminated with a screened vent cap, and located according to gas utility regulations.
   8. Paint all exposed natural gas pipe with zinc rich primer and two coats of enamel formulated paint for metal surfaces. Color to be yellow or as selected by Architect.

Z. Install pipe identification per Section 220553, this section and all applicable codes.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install ball, valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

D. Install ball, valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

E. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

F. Provide ball valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot for piping less than 3 inches and 1/8 inch per foot slope for piping 3 inches or greater for interior piping. Install exterior piping pitched to drain at indicated elevations and slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope piping to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system as required.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Disinfect water distribution system as required IPC 2015 and local plumbing codes.

D. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS

A. Isolate or remove components from system which are not rated for test pressure. Test piping in sections or entire system as required by sequence of construction. Do not insulate or conceal above grade piping until it has been successfully tested.

B. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at fittings or expansion joints.

C. For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

D. For air tests, gradually increase the pressure to not more than one half of the test pressure; then increase the pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure is reached. Examine all joints and connections with a soap bubble solution or equivalent method. System will not be approved until it can be demonstrated that there is no measurable loss of test pressure during the test period.

E. Inspect system for leaks. Where leaks occur, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.

F. Entire test must be witnessed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

G. Leak test: Shall conform to requirements of IPC and local codes.
   1. Water supply system.
   2. Drainage and vent system.

H. Gas piping systems:
   1. Perform initial pressure test prior to concealing tubing with wall and ceiling finishes and before connecting appliances.
   2. Perform final pressure test after construction is complete and finishes applied, system may be re-tested to verify no damage has occurred to gas piping system.
   3. Connect appliances and equipment to gas piping system and test connections for leakage.

3.08 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Sanitary and storm sewer: Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage. Sewer stubbed up to building by others.

B. Water service: Provide new water service into building from city water main stubbed up to building by others.

C. Natural gas: Connect new natural gas piping brought to building by others. Gas service to building at minimum 2 PSI. Coordinate new gas load with gas utility company.

3.09 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. All Sizes:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 4 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
   3. Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-a) piping:
      a. All Sizes:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 2’-8”.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
         3) Hanger spacing per piping manufacturer’s instructions.
      b. The use of horizontal rigid metal channel supporting the tubing with hangers spaced at maximum of 6 ft per tubing manufacturer’s instructions shall be allowed with approval of local plumbing code.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof Drain, Floor Drains and Floor Sinks.

B. Trench drains.

C. Cleanouts.

D. Hydrants.

E. Water boxes.

F. Trap primers.

G. Backflow preventers.

H. Water hammer arrestors.

I. Interceptors.

J. Thermostatic mixing valves.

K. Thermostatic balancing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2007).

B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2003.

C. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2004 (ANSI/ASSE 1011).

D. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2002 (ANSI/ASSE 1012).

E. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backlow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2005.

F. ASSE 1019 - Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant Automatic Draining Type; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2004, and Errata 2005 (ANSI/ASSE 1019).

G. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; Plumbing and Drainage Institute; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside wall hydrants: Two.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
   2. Watts: www.watts.com.
   3. Wade Drains: www.wadedrains.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
   2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump. Cast iron dome strainer integral gravel stop, membrane flange and adjustable deck clamp as required for installation.
   3. Overflow Roof Drains: include 2” high water dam.

C. Floor Drain:
   1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round adjustable nickel-bronze strainer. Trap primer connection.
   2. Floor drain FD-2: Stainless steel strainer.

D. Floor Sink:
   1. Square cast iron body with white acid resistant coating, integral clamp collar, sediment bucket, and non-tilt loose set grate type as listed in schedule.

E. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.02 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dura-Trench:
   2. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vehicle area: pre-sloped, HDPE, heavy duty frame, ductile iron heel-proof slotted heavy duty grate. Bottom outlet.

C. Kennel areas: pre-sloped, stainless steel trench and grate, perforated grate, bottom outlet.

D. Washer areas: Pre-sloped, HDPE, fiberglass grate, bottom outlet with debris screen.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Wade Drains: www.wadedrains.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
   3. Watts: www.watts.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
   1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover. Cast iron cleanout ferrule with threaded brass raised head. Access housing with adjustable anchor flange and extra heavy secured scoriated ductile iron cover. Provide concrete pad for cleanout. Cover secured with vandal-proof screws.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round or square gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas. Cover secured with vandal-proof screws.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (CO-4):
   1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with vandal-proof screw.

E. Cleanouts at interior exposed areas:
   1. Line type cast iron cleanout tee with tapered threaded brass or bronze closure plug.

F. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.04 HOSE STATIONS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Super Kleen:
   2. T&S Brass:
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Interior wall mounted hose station with cold and hot water supplies. Ball valves, thermometer, check valves, stainless steel hose rack, backflow preventer with threaded hose outlet.

C. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.05 HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Woodford Manufacturing: www.woodfordmfg.com.
   2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Hydrants:
   1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall box with hinged door hose thread spout, removable key and integral vacuum breaker.

C. Roof Hydrants:
   1. ASSE 1052; Freezeproof / Pollution-proof post-type, with below-roof reservoir with locking handle, 3/4" inlet, 3/4" hose thread, ASSE 1052 backflow preventer outlet, 1-1/4" galvanized steel casing pipe, schedule 80 PVC pipe reservoir, teflon packing, flow-finder flow plunge freeze resistant, self-draining type, roof mounting hardware.

D. Yard Hydrant: ASSE 1052 backflow preventer; Freezeproof.

E. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.06 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX

A. Box Manufacturers:
   1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com.
   2. Oatey: www.oatey.com.
   3. Sioux Chief:
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with quarter turn brass valve, water hammer arrestor, slip in finishing cover.

C. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.07 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
2. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
3. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Intermediate Atmospheric Vented Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1012, same size as pipe, with intermediate atmospheric vent between independent check valves, bronze body with union ends, stainless steel springs, rated for 175 psig and 210°F. Watts 9DM or equal.

C. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

D. Double Check Valve Assemblies: ASSE 1032; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves.

2.08 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
2. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
3. Precision Plumbing Products (PPP) Industries: www.pppinc.com.
4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
1. Stainless steel or brass, lead-free construction, permanent sealed air chamber with piston, sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure. Maintenance free.

2.09 INTERCEPTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Park Environmental:
2. Striem Company: www.striemco.com.
3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Lint/hair Interceptors:
1. High Density Polyethylene or concrete construction.
2. Exterior below grade installation, anchor flange, adjustable risers to provide heavy duty gas tight access cover flush with concrete pad. with anchor flange. Multi-weir baffle assembly, integral deep seal trap, removable integral flow control, adjustable risers.

C. Oil/sand Interceptor: High Density Polyethylene or concrete construction.
1. Exterior below grade installation, anchor flange, adjustable risers to provide heavy duty gas tight access cover flush with concrete pad. with anchor flange. Multi-weir baffle assembly, integral deep seal trap, removable integral flow control, adjustable risers.

D. Refer to Schedules on plans.

2.10 SANITARY BACKWATER VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Rectorseal: www.rectorseal.com.
   2. Oatey.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. PVC body with valve flapper, valve extension pipe with tee handle for manual operation of flapper valve, threaded collar for access riser to grade, threaded access cover.

2.11 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Watts: www.watts.com.
   2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
   3. Lawler Valves: www.tempered water.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Valve: Lead free brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy, integral temperature adjustment, check valves. At fixture ASSE 1070 and at water heater ASSE 1017.

C. Refer to Schedules on plans.

2.12 TRAP PRIMER VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Precision Plumbing Products (PPP) Industries: www.pppinc.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   3. Sioux Chief: www.siouxchief.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Bronze body, O-ring seals, integral threaded outlet vacuum breaker, adjustable, in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1018. Provide distribution unit for up to four outlets.

C. Electric trap priming assembly: The primer will come with an electronic timer that will deliver 2 ozs of water to up to four floor drains every 24 hours. The primer will come complete with a solenoid valve, electronic timer, ½" male inlet, an air gap fitting with a ½" female thread outlet and a 6' electrical cord (120 volt). The primer will come with a test switch to test functionality and a three year warranty. Provide distribution unit for up to four outlets.
   1. Unit shall be in conformance with ASSE 1044 and ANSI/ASME A112.1.2.

D. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans

2.13 THERMOSTATIC BALANCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ThermOmegaTech: www.circuitsolver.com.
   2. Caleffi North America, Inc: www.caleffi.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Valve: thermostatically controlled balancing valve shall be self contained and fully automatic. Valve shall regulate flow of recirculated domestic hot water based on water temperature entering valve regardless of system operating pressure. When fully closed the valve shall bypass a minimum amount of hot water to maintain dynamic control of the recirculating loop. Valve shall be NSF-61 certified for use in all domestic water systems.

C. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.14 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.

3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Lead-free construction, ASSE 1003 listed, bronze body, diaphragm operated, with an integral thermal expansion bypass valve, inlet union, stainless steel strainer, renewable monel or stainless steel seat and adjustable reduced pressure range, 300 psig at 160 degrees F.

C. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.15 MIXING VALVE STATION

A. Assembly for automatic wash down of trench drains in kennel areas. Recessed wall mounted steel cabinet, hinged door with cylinder lock for mixing valve, water hammer arrestor, solenoid valve with electric timer, vacuum breaker and electrical outlet. 3/4” hot and cold water inlets, 3/4" outlet pipe.
1. Coordinate outlet mounted in cabinet with electrical contractor.
2. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedules.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set floor drains, roof drains, trench drains and cleanouts level and plumb adjusted to finished floor elevation, roof elevation or finished wall location. Locate where serviceable. Allow minimum of 18" clearance around cleanouts for rodding. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with graphite and oil, teflon tape or waterproof grease. Install trap primer connections where indicated. Provide deep seal traps on floor drains and hub drains installed in mechanical rooms, penthouses or rooms with excessive positive or negative pressure.

C. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rotting of drainage system.

D. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

E. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

F. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur.

G. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

H. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping as shown on plans plus on quick closing valves, flush valves and solenoid valves.

I. Install washing machine boxes in wall construction, secured to structure, directly behind proposed washing machine location. Provide water hammer arrestors in supply piping. Mount box a min. of 36” above floor.

J. Install backflow preventers in accordance with Oklahoma requirements maintaining minimum clearance distances for servicing and testing. Provide indirect waste piping with air gap installation from relief opening to above hub drain or floor drain.

K. Install trap guard assemblies in floor drains and floor sinks per manufacturer’s instructions.

L. Mount wall hydrants recessed in exterior wall construction with valve plug extended beyond interior side of building insulation. Slope to drain to exterior. Install so discharge is 18” min. above finished grade. Set wall box in grout or caulk and fill exterior wall penetration with insulation.

M. Install exterior lint/hair interceptor tank below grade with required extension risers to provide access covers flush with concrete pad. Installation of unit and pad dimensions per manufacturer’s recommendations and per local codes. Coordinate installation with site contractor.

N. Install exterior oil/sand interceptor tank below grade with required extension risers to provide access covers flush with concrete pad. Installation of unit and pad dimensions per manufacturer's recommendations and per local codes. Coordinate installation with site contractor.

O. Thermostatic balancing valve: Installation of valve shall be made by qualified tradesmen. Install valve in each domestic hot water return piping branch beyond last hot water device in that branch. Provide suitable line size isolation valves, unions, and strainer as recommended by manufacturer. Provide suitable access panel as required in non-accessible ceilings and walls.

P. Equipment by others: Provide rough-in piping and make final and necessary connections as required by equipment supplier.

Q. Mixing valve station: coordinate installation of steel cabinet in wall with general contractor. Coordinate electrical outlet mounted in cabinet with electrical contractor. Route tempered water outlet down in wall to below floor and extend to end cap of trench drain in kennel areas. Provide PVC pipe sleeve for water line below floor.

3.02 OWNER TRAINING

A. Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 223000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Heaters.

B. Thermal expansion tanks.

C. Circulator pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters; 2008.

B. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

C. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
   2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to ANSI Z21.10.1 or ANSI Z21.10.3, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.

B. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174 or UL 1453.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMMERCIAL GAS FIRED WATER HEATERS – TANK TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A.O. Smith: www.hotwater.com.
   2. Hot Water Products: htproducts.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type: glass or stainless steel lined storage tank, automatic, natural gas-fired, spark or hot surface ignition, modulating burner, high efficiency, sealed combustion, condensing, direct vent exhaust and air intake, anode rods. Unit shall have built-in control panel with diagnostics display. Coordinate 120 volt power supply with Electrical Contractor.

C. Performance: Refer to Plumbing Schedules on plans.

D. Accessories:
   1. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
   2. Ball valves and unions at pipe connection points.
   3. Condensate drain line.
   4. Coordinate 120 volt power supply with Electrical Contractor.

E. Venting: 3" or 4” PVC, CPVC or ABS combustion air intake and flue gas outlet with DWV solvent weld fittings per manufacturer’s instructions. Concentric vent termination kit.

2.02 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS - TANK TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A.O. Smith: www.hotwater.com.
   2. Hot Water Products: htproducts.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 0160 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, UL listed, , Tankless water heater with digital microprocessing temperature control, replaceable cartridge element, replaceable water inlet filter [vertical] [horizontal] storage. Steel glass lined tank rated for 150 psig complete with removable magnesium anode rod, plastic diffuser type dip tube, inlet and outlet heat trap fittings, polyurethane foam insulation, painted steel jacket, drain valve and temperature and pressure relief valve.
   1. Heating elements to be replaceable threaded low watt density incoloy sheath with adjustable thermostat control, energy cutoff and wired for non-simultaneous operation.

C. Performance: Refer to Water Heater Schedule on plans.

D. Accessories: Provide:
   1. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
   2. Ball valves and unions at pipe connection points.
   3. Wall mounted support platform with Restraint strap and drain pan.

2.03 THERMAL EXPANSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc.: www.amtrol.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Wessel Company: www.westank.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Welded steel, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles. NSF/ANSI 61 listed for potable water.

C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 40 psig.

2.04 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.: www.armstrongpumps.com.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation: www.grundfos.us.
4. Taco Inc: www.tac-hvac.com.
5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type: Wet rotor with brass, bronze or stainless steel body, 150 psig maximum working pressure at operating temperature of 225 F continuous. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings. All pumps to operate without excessive noise or vibration and shall be UL listed, factory performance tested.

C. Controls: electric timer and aquastat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting, ductwork, and electrical work to achieve operating system. Locate equipment and arrange plumbing piping to provide access space for servicing all components.

C. Provide accessories as required for a complete operating system.

D. Startup and test equipment adjusting operating and safety controls for proper operation. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Domestic Water Heat Heaters: Pipe relief valves and drains to nearest floor sink or drain.

F. Mount large commercial tank type water heaters on floor housekeeping pad. Adjust and level equipment. Route condensate drains to nearest mop sink, hub drain or floor sink.

G. Mount commercial tank type electric water heaters on wall support platform. Adjust and level equipment. Route drain pan outlet to nearest mop sink, hub drain or floor drain. Adjust and level equipment.

H. Connect equipment to water and drain piping using unions or flanges and isolation valves.

I. Pitch condensate drain piping to floor drains or open site drains.

J. Route water heater venting thru roof and terminate per manufacturer’s instructions. Maintain proper code required clearances to openings and mechanical equipment on roof.

K. Adjust pumps for rated flow. Clean and blowdown strainers after 8 hours of operation.

L. Adjust compression tank precharge to scheduled minimum operating pressure prior to connecting to system.

M. Pumps:
1. Circulating pumps: Provide line sized isolating valve, balancing valve and thermometer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and isolating valve on discharge.

2. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitations, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

3.02 OWNER TRAINING

A. Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water closets.

B. Urinals.

C. Lavatories.

D. Sinks.

E. Service sinks.

F. Clinical Sinks.

G. Showers.

H. Electric water coolers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

C. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

D. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2006.

B. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).

C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.

D. ASME A112.19.2 - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closet Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard Inc.: www.americanstandard.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
   4. Zurn: www.zurn.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, elongated rim, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps. Flush volume 1.28 gallons. Color white.

C. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, Exposed chrome plated, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories. Vandal resistant stop cap. 1.28 gallon flush volume.
   1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid operator, battery powered, infrared sensor and mechanical over-ride push button. ADA installation.

D. Flush Valve Manufacturers:
   a. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
   b. Zurn: www.zurn.com.
   c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements

E. Seats:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com.
      b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
      c. Comfort Seats: www.comfort-seat.com.
      d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Heavy duty, solid white plastic, elongated, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, external check hinge with stainless steel posts, without cover.
   3. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.02 WATER CLOSETS – TANK TYPE

A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard Inc.: www.americanstandard.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, vitreous china, close-coupled closet combination with elongated rim, vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps, vandal-proof cover locking device. Color white.
   1. Water Consumption: 1.28 gallon per flush.
   2. Trip lever location – see schedule.

C. Seat Manufacturers:
   1. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Comfort Seats: www.comfort-seat.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Seat: Heavy duty solid white plastic, open front extended back, less cover, complete with self-sustaining hinge, external check hinge with stainless steel posts.

E. Accessories: Provide wax ring kit.

F. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.03 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Wall Hung Urinal Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard Inc.: www.americanstandard.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
   4. Zurn: www.zurn.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Urinals: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
   1. Flush Valve: Exposed, top spud
   2. Removable stainless steel strainer.

C. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, Exposed chrome plated, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories. Vandal resistant stop cap. 0.5 gallons flush volume.
   1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid operator, battery powered, infrared sensor and mechanical over-ride push button, chrome plated. ADA installation.

D. Flush Valve Manufacturers:
      a. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
      b. Zurn: www.zurn.com
      c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Carriers:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Wade Drains: www.wadedrains.com.
      b. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
      c. Watts: www.watts.com.
      d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

F. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.04 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard Inc.: www.americanstandard.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow. Refer to Architectural plans for mounting heights.

C. Vitreous China Counter Top Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china self-rimming counter top lavatory, with drillings on 4 inch centers, front overflow, soap depression, seal of putty, calking, or concealed vinyl gasket.

D. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
   1. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
   2. Chicago Faucets: www.chicagofuacets.com.
   3. Delta Faucet Company: www.deltacommercialfaucets.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Sensor operated faucet: Cast brass, chrome plated, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout. Solenoid operator, battery operated, with battery pack in faucet above deck, 4” trim plate, 0.5 GPM flow, below deck thermostatic mixing valve.

F. Manual Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated metal construction, supply fitting with water economy aerator with maximum flow of 1.5 gallons per minute, adjustable temperature limit stops, ADA compliant single lever handle.

G. Accessories:
1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
2. Off-set waste with open grid strainer.
3. Commercial grade quarter turn supply stops with removable handle or loose key.
4. Supply lines: rigid chrome plated or flexible stainless steel.
5. ADA compliant piping covers.
6. Thermostatic mixing valve comply with ASSE 1070.

H. Carrier:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
b. Wade Drains: www.wadedrains.com.
c. Watts: www.watts.com.
d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, bearing plate and studs for back-to-back lavatory installation.

I. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.05 SINKS

A. Sink Manufacturers:
1. Elkay Manufacturing: www.elkayusa.com.
2. Just manufacturing: www.justmfg.com.
3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements. (Coordinate with Architect)

B. Single and Double Compartment Bowls: ASME A112.19.3; Type 304 stainless steel, 18 gauge, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
1. Drain: [3-1/2 inch] crumb cup and tailpiece.

C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
1. Moen Commercial Faucets: www.moen.com.
2. Delta Faucet Company: www.deltacommercialfaucets.com.
3. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Manual Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated metal construction, supply fittings, gooseneck spout, ADA compliant handles.
1. Break room sink with side spray.

E. Sensor Operated Faucet: Cast brass, chrome plated, gooseneck, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout or base. Solenoid operator, plug-in power supply, 4” trim plate, 2.2 GPM laminar flow, below deck thermostatic mixing valve.

F. Kennel sink: ASME A112.19.3; 20 gage thick, Type 304 Stainless steel, wall hung with bracket, backsplash with sensor operated, battery power gooseneck faucet, grid drain strainer.

G. Accessories:
1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
2. Commercial grade quarter turn supply stops with removable handle or loose key.
3. Supply lines: rigid chrome plated or flexible stainless steel.
4. Provide below deck thermostatic mixing valve (ASSE 1070) at location indicated on plans.

H. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.06 SHOWERS

A. The shower enclosure, grab bars and seat are provided by others. PC to provide trim and floor drains.

B. Trim: ASME A112.18.1; concealed shower supply with pressure balanced, thermostatic mixing valves, integral service stops, bent shower arm with head and escutcheon.
   1. ADA compliant units: include diverter valve, hand wand with flexible metal hose and slide bracket, vacuum breaker, ADA grab bar for mounting hand wand. Coordinate installation of shower trim location with Architectural plan.

C. Trim Manufacturers:
   1. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
   2. Acorn Engineering: www.acorneng.com.
   3. Moen Commercial Faucets: www.moen.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.07 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sink manufacturers:
   1. Fiat Products: www.fiat.ca
   2. Florestone, Inc: www.florestone.com.
   3. Acorn Engineering: www.acorneng.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Bowl: 24 by 24 by 12 inch high, corner type, molded stone, floor mounted, 6” drop front with stainless steel threshold and stainless steel strainer.

C. Sink Faucet Manufacturers:
   1. Fiat Products: www.fiat.ca.
   2. Chicago Faucets. www.chicagofaucets.com.
   3. T & S Brass: www.tsbrass.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Trim: ASME A112.18.1 exposed chrome plated wall type supply with cross or lever handles, adjustable spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, pail hook, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and wall flanges.

E. Accessories:
   1. Minimum 30 inch hose and wall mounted hose clamp hanger.
   2. Mop hanger with three hanger positions.
   3. Two stainless steel wall guards.
   4. Provide hose connection vacuum breaker with threaded hose outlet for mounting on spout end. Watts 8A or approved equal.
   5. Provide check valves on hot and cold supply lines prior to elbow down in wall.

F. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.08 CLINICAL SINKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard Inc.: www.americanstandard.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
   4. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type: Vitreous China, ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, square basin, siphon jet flushing rim, stainless steel rim guards, closet bolt assembly, 1.5” top spud for flush valve.

1. Manual flush valve, 1.6 GPF. Sloan, Zurn or approved equal.
2. Provide wall mounted chrome service sink faucet with vacuum breaker and threaded hose connection. Wrist blade handles, faucet spout support arm Chicago Faucets or approved equal.
3. Provide wall mounted bed pan cleaner with pedal valve, spray head with hose, wall elbow, elevated vacuum breaker assembly, ASME A112.18.1. Chicago Faucets or approved equal

C. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.09 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com.
2. Acorn manufacturing.
3. Murdock: www.murdock.com.
4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements. (Coordinate with Architect)

B. Water Cooler: Lead free design, dual height, electric 120/60/1, mechanically refrigerated; water filter, hands-free sensor operated water bottle fill station, wall mounted, handicapped accessible, stainless steel top, [vinyl on steel] [stainless steel] body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser [and stainless steel grille] vandal-resistant. Push button operation. ADA installation.
1. Dual height units: mount water bottle fill station on lower unit.
2. Refer to architectural plans for mounting heights.
3. Provide PVC P-trap.
4. Commercial grade quarter turn supply stop with flexible stainless steel supply line.
5. Provide wall carrier or wall supports as required for installation.

C. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Set level and plumb. Secure in place to counters, floors and walls providing solid bearing and secure mounting. Bolt fixture carriers to floor and wall. Secure rough-in fixture piping to prevent movement of exposed piping. Cover exposed water closet bolts with bolt covers.

B. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Install fixture stops in readily accessible location for servicing.

C. Provide chrome plated rigid or stainless steel flexible supplies to fixtures with commercial grade quarter-turn loose key or removable handle stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

D. Provide adjustable support bracket with pipe clamps for fastening to wall framing to secure piping stub outs at fixtures. Piping stub outs shall be type L copper.

E. Set floor mounted water closets, floor mounted service sinks; counter mounted lavatories and sinks; lavatory and sink faucets and drains with full setting bed of flexible non-staining plumber's putty. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Division 07, color to match fixture.

F. Provide unions at water connections and PVC P-traps for electric water coolers.

G. Cover pipe penetrations with escutcheons. Exposed traps, stops, piping and escutcheons to be chrome plated brass and incased with ADA compliant covers.

H. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

I.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation. Replace malfunctioning units or components.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 224000

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC.

B. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in other sections are as follows:

1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council.
2. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association.
3. ADC Air Diffusion Council.
4. AGA American Gas Association.
5. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association.
6. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
7. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute.
8. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
9. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
10. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
11. AWS American Welding Society.
12. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.
13. GAMA Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association.
14. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
15. ISA Instrument Society of America.
16. MCA Mechanical Contractors Association.
17. NBS National Bureau of Standards.
18. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
19. NEC National Electric Code.
20. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
21. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
22. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. Inc.
23. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
24. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
25. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
26. UL1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
27. UL723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

1.05 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

A. Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from the Owner Project Representative. When interruption is required, coordinate the down-time with the user agency to minimize disruption to their activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

1.06 PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surface of the product. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the General Requirements.

1.07 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.08 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between ductwork, piping, etc. and the sleeve, structural or partition opening shall be the responsibility of the Contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The Contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

B. Firestopping shall be UL listed and labeled for the actual application.

C. Refer to Division 07 for Firestopping.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Submittals must be reviewed and approved by Engineer and Owner.

C. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents.

D. Before submitting electrically powered equipment, verify that the electrical power and control requirements for the equipment are in agreement with the motor starter schedule on the electrical drawings. Include a statement on the shop drawing transmittal to the Engineer that the equipment submitted and the motor starter schedule is in agreement or indicate any discrepancies. See related comments in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment in Part 1 under Electrical Coordination.

E. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

1.10 OFF SITE STORAGE

A. Prior approval by Owner and the Engineer will be needed. The Contractor shall carry insurance for full value, with Owner as beneficiary for consideration of offsite materials storage.

B. Generally, ductwork, metal for making ductwork, duct lining, sleeves, pipe/pipe fittings and similar rough in material will not be accepted for offsite storage. For material that can be stored off site, no material will be accepted for offsite storage unless shop drawings for that material have been approved.

1.11 CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Refer also to the General Conditions for Certificates and Inspections.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Assemble material in three ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:
   1. Copies of all approved shop drawings.
   2. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
   3. Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements.
   4. Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies.
   5. Temperature control record drawings and control sequences.
   6. Parts list for manufactured equipment.
   7. Valve schedules.
   8. Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication done during construction.
   9. Warranties.
   10. Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections.

C. Provide a PDF file copy of all Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals.

1.13 OWNER TRAINING

A. Instruct personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project; video tape all training sessions. Include not less than 8 hours of instruction, using the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain temperature control record drawings on originals prepared by the installing Contractor/Subcontractor. Include copies of these record drawings with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

A. Lay-in Ceilings:
   1. Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 X 2 foot or 2 X 4 foot configuration provided under Division 09 are sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.

B. Concealed Spline Ceilings:
   1. Removable sections of ceiling tile held in position with metal slats or tabs compatible with the ceiling system used will be provided under Division 09.

C. Plaster Walls and Ceilings:
   1. 16 gauge frame with not less than a 20 gauge hinged door panel, prime coated steel for general applications, stainless steel for use in toilets, showers, and similar wet areas, concealed hinges, screwdriver operated cam latch for general applications, key lock for use in public areas, UL listed for use in fire rated partitions if required by the application. Use the largest size access opening possible, consistent with the space and the equipment needing service; minimum size is 12" by 12".

2.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Stencils:
   1. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

B. Engraved Name Plates:
    a. White letters on a black background, 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate, beveled edges, screw mounting, Setonply Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite-Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by Marking Services, Brimar Industries, Inc. or W. H. Brady.

2.03 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Division 07 for Firestopping.

B. Fire and/or Smoke Rated Penetrations:
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. 3M: www.3m.com.
        b. Hilti: www.hilti.com.
        c. Rectorseal: www.rectorseal.com.
        d. STI/SpecSeal: www.stifirestop.com.
        e. Tremco: www.tremcosealants.com.
        f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    2. All firestopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

C. Submittals:
    1. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.
    2. Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgment can be based upon.

D. Product:
    1. Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory.
    2. Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.
    3. Contractor shall use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrap strips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail. Do not use intumescent materials at fire damper, or smoke damper penetrations.

E. Non-Rated Penetrations:
    1. Pipe Penetrations Through Below Grade Walls:
        a. In exterior wall openings below grade, use a modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the uninsulated pipe and the cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.
    2. Pipe Penetrations:
        a. At pipe penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls above grade, use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and sleeve. For non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions where sleeve is not required use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and wall material.
    3. Duct Penetrations:
        a. Annular space between duct (with or without insulation) and the non-rated partition or floor opening shall not be larger than 2 inch. Where existing openings have an annular space larger than 2 inch, the space shall be patched to match existing construction to within 2 inch around the duct.
        b. Where shown or specified, pack annular space with fiberglass batt insulation or mineral wool insulation. Provide 4 inch sheet metal escutcheon around duct on both sides of partition or floor to cover annular space.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Perform all excavation and backfill work to accomplish indicated mechanical systems installation in accordance with Division 31 Earthwork. Blasting will not be allowed without written permission of the Engineer and the Owner.

B. Install lines passing under foundations with minimum of 1-1/2 inch clearance to concrete and ensure there is no disturbance of bearing soil.

3.02 CONCRETE WORK

A. All cast in place concrete will be performed by the Division 3 Contractor unless otherwise noted. Provide all layout drawings, anchor bolts, metal shapes, and/or templates required to be cast into concrete or used to form concrete for support of mechanical equipment.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

3.04 BUILDING ACCESS

A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this Contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

3.05 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general construction are to be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.

B. Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which do not require access panels.

3.06 COORDINATION

A. Verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, diffusers, register, grilles, and recessed or semi recessed heating and/or cooling terminal units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

B. Coordinate all work with other Contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other Contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing Contractor's expense.

C. Cooperate with the test and balance agency in ensuring Section 230593 specification compliance. Verify system completion to the test and balance agency (flushing, pressure testing, chemical treatment, filling of liquid systems, proper pressurization and air venting of hydronic systems, clean filters, clean strainers, duct and pipe systems cleaned, controls adjusted and calibrated, controls cycled through their sequences, etc.), ready for testing, adjusting and balancing work. Install dampers, shutoff and balancing valves, flow measuring devices, gauges, temperature controls, etc., required for functional and balanced systems. Demonstrate the starting, interlocking and control features of each system so the test and balance agency can perform its work.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer where necessary for proper paint adhesion. Do not label equipment such as cabinet heaters and ceiling fans in occupied spaces.

B. Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.

C. Use engraved name plates to identify control equipment.

D. Duct Sleeves:
   1. Duct sleeves are not required in non-rated partitions or floors.
   2. Provide sleeve required for fire dampers in fire-rated partitions and floors. Reference fire damper details on drawings.
   3. For duct penetrations through mechanical room floors and wet locations listed below, provide 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel angles fastened to floor around the perimeter of the duct opening to prevent water from getting to floor opening. Provide urethane caulk between angles and floor and fasten angles to floor 8" on center. Seal corners water tight with urethane caulk.
   4. Wet locations include:
      a. Parking ramps.
      b. Sanitary pumping stations.
      c. Swimming pool equipment rooms.
      d. Chemical storage and hazardous waste storage rooms.
      e. Food service/kitchen areas (behind/under equipment, cabinets, tables, etc.

3.08 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Fire and/or Smoke Rated Penetrations:
   1. Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipes penetrate a fire/smoke rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use a product which maintains the integrity of the insulation and vapor barrier. Provide a UL label at each penetration.
   2. Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support any substantial weight.

B. Non-Rated Partitions:
   1. In exterior wall openings below grade, assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to the proper size for the pipe and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. At all interior partitions and exterior walls, pipe penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the pipe sleeve or cored opening and the pipe or insulation is completely blocked.
   3. Duct penetrations through non-rated partitions shall require sheet metal escutcheons with fiberglass or mineral wool insulation fill for spaces that include laboratories, clean rooms, animal rooms, kitchens, cart wash rooms, janitor closets, cart wash rooms, toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, conference rooms, private consultation rooms, and where noted on drawings elsewhere.

3.09 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under Division 01.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes requirements for single and three phase motors that are used with equipment specified in other sections. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Quality Assurance.
      f. Shop Drawings.
      g. Operating and Maintenance Data.
      h. Electrical Coordination.
      i. Product Criteria.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Three Phase, Single Speed Motors.
      b. Single Phase, Single Speed Motors.
      c. Two Speed Motors.
      d. Motors Used for Reduced Voltage Starting.
      e. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Drives.
      f. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      A. Installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Division 260000 - Electrical.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/IEEE 112 Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.

B. ANSI/NEMA MG-1 Motors and Generators.

C. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include with the equipment which the motor drives the following motor information: motor manufacturer, horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, rpm, full load efficiency. Include project wiring diagrams prepared by the Contractor specifically for this work.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the general content specified under Division 01, General Requirements, supply the following additional documentation:

1. Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication
2. Table noting full load power factor, service factor, NEMA design designation, insulation class and frame type for each motor provided

1.08 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

A. All starters, overload relay heater coils, disconnect switches and fuses, relays, wire, conduit, pushbuttons, pilot lights, and other devices required for the control of motors or electrical equipment are furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor, except as specifically noted elsewhere in this division of specifications.

B. Electrical drawings and/or specifications show number and horsepower rating of all motors furnished by this Contractor, together with their actuating devices if these devices are furnished by the Electrical Contractor. Should any discrepancy in size, horsepower rating, electrical characteristics or means of control be found for any motor or other electrical equipment after contracts are awarded, Contractor is to immediately notify the Engineer of such discrepancy. Costs involved in any changes required due to equipment substitutions initiated by this Contractor will be the responsibility of this Contractor. See related comments in Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC, under Shop Drawings.

C. Electrical Contractor will provide all power wiring and control wiring, except temperature control wiring.

D. Furnish project specific wiring diagrams to Electrical Contractor for all equipment and devices furnished by this Contractor and indicated to be wired by the Electrical Contractor.

1.09 PRODUCT CRITERIA

A. Motors to conform to all applicable requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ANSI, and NEC standards and shall be listed by U.L. for the service specified.

B. Select motors for conditions in which they will be required to perform; i.e., general purpose, splash proof, explosion proof, standard duty, high torque or any other special type as required by the equipment or motor manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Furnish motors for starting in accordance with utility requirements and compatible with starters as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 THREE PHASE, SINGLE SPEED MOTORS

A. Use NEMA rated three phase, 60 hertz motors for all motors 1/2 HP and larger unless specifically indicated.

B. Use NEMA general purpose, continuous duty, Design B, normal starting torque, T-frame or U-frame motors with Class B or better insulation unless the manufacturer of the equipment on which the motor is being used has different requirements. Use open drip-proof motors unless totally enclosed fan-cooled, totally enclosed non-ventilated, explosion-proof, or encapsulated motors are specified in the equipment sections.

C. Use grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged/capped provision for re-lubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at the end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

D. All open drip-proof motors to have a 1.15 service factor. Other motor types may have minimum 1.0 service factors.

E. All motors 1 HP and larger, except specially wound motors and inline pump motors 56 frame and smaller, to be high efficiency design with full load efficiencies which meet or exceed the values listed below when tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

FULL LOAD NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCY BY MOTOR SIZE AND SPEED

MOTOR HP	-----Open Drip-Proof Motors------ -------Nominal Motor Speed------- 1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
1	82.5	85.5	77.0
1-1/2	86.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5
7-1/2	90.2	91.0	88.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5
15	91.7	93.0	90.2
20	92.4	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6
125	95.0	95.4	94.1
150	95.4	95.8	94.1
200	95.4	95.8	95.0

MOTOR HP	----Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled---- -------Nominal Motor Speed------ 1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
1	82.5	85.5	77.0
1-1/2	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7-1/2	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.8	96.2	95.4

2.02 SINGLE PHASE, SINGLE SPEED MOTORS

A. Use NEMA rated 115 volt, single phase, 60 hertz motors for all motors 1/3 HP and smaller.

B. Use permanent split capacitor or capacitor start, induction run motors equipped with permanently lubricated and sealed ball or sleeve bearings and Class A insulation. Service factor to be not less than 1.35.

2.03 MOTORS USED WITH VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. In addition to the requirements specified above, the motor must be suitable for use with the drive specified in Section 23 05 14, including but not limited to motor cooling. Motor shall comply with NEMA MG1 Part 31 to provide windings capable to withstand up to 1600 peak Volts with a rise time of 0.1 µs. Provide bearing protection grounding rings to bleed current from the motor shaft to the motor casing.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Aegis SGR: www.est-aegis.com.
   2. Inpro/Seal CDR: www.inpro-seal.com.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

A. Motor to be a brushless DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors. Motors shall be permanently lubricated with heavy duty ball bearings to match the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry shall convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

B. Provide as Scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mount motors on a rigid base designed to accept a motor, using shims if required under each mounting foot to get a secure installation.

B. When motor will be flexible coupled to the driven device, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Using a dial indicator, check angular misalignment of the two shafts; adjust motor position as necessary so that the angular misalignment of the shafts does not exceed 0.002 inches per inch diameter of the coupling hub. Again using the dial indicator, check the shaft for run-out to assure concentricity of the shafts; adjust as necessary so that run-out does not exceed 0.002 inch.

C. When motor will be connected to the driven device by means of a belt drive, mount sheaves on the appropriate shafts in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Use a straight edge to check alignment of the sheaves; reposition sheaves as necessary so that the straight edge contacts both sheave faces squarely. After sheaves are aligned, loosen the adjustable motor base so that the belt(s) can be added and tighten the base so that the belt tension is in accordance with the drive manufacturer's recommendations. Frequently recheck belt tension and adjust if necessary during the first day of operation and again after 80 hours of operation.

D. Verify the proper rotation of each three-phase motor as it is being wired or before the motor is energized for any reason.

E. Lubricate all motors requiring lubrication. Record lubrication material used and the frequency of use. Include this information in the maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes specifications for vibration isolation material for equipment, piping systems, and duct systems. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Quality Assurance.
      e. Design Criteria.
      f. Shop Drawings.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Materials.
      b. Vibration Isolation Manufacturers.
      c. Type 1: Neoprene Pad.
      d. Type 2: Neoprene Pad.
      e. Type 3: Unhoused Spring with Neoprene.
      f. Type 4: Restrained Spring with Neoprene.
      g. Type 5: Spring Hanger with Neoprene.
      h. Type 6: Precompressed Spring Hanger with Neoprene.
      i. Type 7: Spring Hanger with Neoprene.
      j. Type T: Horizontal Thrust Restraint.
      k. Flexible Piping Connections.
      l. Performance.
      m. Blower Minimum Deflection Guide.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Packaged Air Handling Units and Centrifugal Fans.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 34 00 - HVAC Fans.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.05 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Isolate all motor driven mechanical equipment from the building structure and from the systems which they serve to prevent equipment vibrations from being transmitted to the structure. Consider equipment weight distribution to provide uniform isolator deflections.

B. For equipment with variable speed capability, select vibration isolation devices based on the lowest speed.

C. Provide flexible piping connections for all piping to rotating or reciprocating equipment mounted on vibration isolators except do not use flexible piping connectors on any type of gas piping or with inline pumps. Piping connected to a coil which is in an assembly mounted on vibration isolators is to have flexible piping connections and piping vibration hangers as specified below. Piping connected to a coil which is in an assembly where the fan is separately isolated by means of vibration isolators and duct flexible connections does not require flexible piping connectors or piping vibration hangers.

D. Credit will be given for the inherent flexibility and vibration absorption characteristics of mechanical grooved pipe connections providing that supporting calculations are submitted for approval.

E. Coordinate the selection of devices with the isolator and equipment manufacturers.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include isolator type, materials of construction, isolator free and operating heights, and isolation efficiency based on the lowest operating speed of the equipment supported.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use materials that will retain their isolation characteristics for the life of the equipment served. Use industrial grade neoprene for elastomeric materials.

B. Treat all isolators to resist corrosion. For isolation devices exposed to the weather or used in high humidity areas, hot dip galvanize steel parts, apply a neoprene coating on all steel parts, or use stainless steel parts; include limit stops to resist wind.

C. Provide pairs of neoprene side snubbers or restraining springs where side torque or thrust may develop.

D. Use isolators with a ratio of lateral to vertical stiffness not less than 1.0 or greater than 2.0.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATOR MANUFACTURERS

A. Mason Industries, Amber/Booth Co., Vibration Mounting & Controls, Peabody Noise Control, Vibration Eliminator or approved equal.

2.03 TYPE 1: NEOPRENE PAD

A. Neoprene waffle pad, 40 durometer with 16 gauge shims between layers.

2.04 TYPE 2: NEOPRENE PAD

A. Double deflection neoprene mount having a minimum static deflection of 0.35 inches. Cover all metal surfaces with neoprene to resist corrosion. Include friction pads on both top and bottom surfaces so mounts need not be bolted to the floor but include bolt holes for those areas where bolting is required. For equipment such as small vent sets and close coupled pumps, include steel rails for use between the isolator and the equipment to accommodate equipment overhang.

2.05 TYPE 3: UNHOUSED SPRING WITH NEOPRENE

A. Combination freestanding, unhoused spring and neoprene with rib molded antifriction base. Include leveling bolts for securing to the equipment. Springs to be laterally stable under load and selected so they have an additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Use height saving brackets when appropriate to the application.

2.06 TYPE 4: RESTRAINED SPRING WITH NEOPRENE

A. Combination spring and neoprene with rib molded base similar to Type 3 mount above, but with a housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed such that the installed and operating heights are the same. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch around restraining bolts, and between the housing and the spring, so as not to interfere with the spring action. Design isolator so limit stops are out of contact during normal operation. Use height saving brackets when appropriate to the application.

2.07 TYPE 5: SPRING HANGER WITH NEOPRENE

A. Vibration hanger with a steel spring and 0.3 inch deflection neoprene element in series. Use neoprene element molded with a rod isolation bushing that passes through the hanger box. Select spring diameters and size hanger box lower holes large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Select springs so they have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection.

2.08 TYPE 6: PRECOMPRESSED SPRING HANGER WITH NEOPRENE

A. Vibration hanger similar to Type 5 but precompressed to the rated deflection to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. Design hanger with a release mechanism to free the spring after the installation is complete and the hanger is subjected to its full load.

2.09 TYPE 7: SPRING HANGER WITH NEOPRENE

A. Steel spring hanger located in a neoprene cup manufactured with a grommet to prevent short circuiting of the hanger rod. Neoprene cup to contain a steel washer designed to properly distribute the load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion. Design spring diameter and size hanger box lower hole sufficiently large to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc before contacting the hole perimeter and short circuiting the spring. Select spring so it has a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Provide hanger with an eye bolt on the spring end and provision to attach the housing to the flat iron duct straps.

2.10 PERFORMANCE

BLOWER MINIMUM DEFLECTION GUIDE

	Required Deflection (Inches)			
Fan Speed (RPM)	On Grade	20' Floor Span	30' Floor Span	40' Floor Span
175-224	0.35	3.50	4.50	4.50
225-299	0.35	3.50	3.50	3.50
300-374	0.35	2.50	2.50	3.50
375-499	0.35	1.50	2.50	3.50
500 and over	0.35	0.75	1.50	2.50

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install vibration isolation devices for motor driven equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Set steel and inertia bases for one inch clearance between the concrete floor or housekeeping pad and the base.

C. Do not allow installation practices to short circuit any isolation device.

D. Install flexible piping connections on the equipment side of shut-off valves.

3.02 PACKAGED AIR HANDLING UNITS AND CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Attach horizontal thrust restraints at the centerline of thrust and symmetrically on either side of the unit. Thrust restraints are not required when the fan section in not isolated from the remainder of the air handling unit by means of duct flexible connections.

3.03 ISOLATION DEVICES OUTDOORS OR IN HIGH HUMIDITY AREAS

A. Use only hot dip galvanized, stainless steel, or neoprene coated steel parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes air and water testing, adjusting and balancing for the entire project. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Description.
      f. Quality Assurance.
      g. Approved Contractors.
      h. Pre-Installation Meeting and Scheduling.
      i. Pre-Balance Conference.
      j. Submittals.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Instrumentation.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Daily Reports.
      b. Preliminary Procedures.
      c. Performing Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
      d. Critical Room Pressure Relationships.
      e. Deficiencies.
      f. Functional Performance Testing.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

B. Section 230700 - HVAC Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and General Requirements in Division 1 govern work under this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, Sixth Edition, 2002.

B. ASHRAE ASHRAE Handbook, 2007 HVAC Applications, Chapter 37, Testing Adjusting and Balancing.

C. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems, Seventh Edition, 2005.

1.05 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor will separately contract with an independent test and balance agency to perform all testing, adjusting, and balancing of air and hydronic systems required for this project. Work related to the testing, adjusting, and balancing that must be performed by the installing mechanical Contractor is specified in other section of these specifications.

B. Provide total mechanical systems testing, adjusting and balancing. Requirements include the balance of air and water distribution, adjustment of new and existing systems and equipment to provide design requirements indicated on the drawings, electrical measurement and verification of performance of all mechanical equipment, all in accordance with standards published by AABC or NEBB.

C. Test, adjust and balance all air and hydronic systems so that each room, piece of equipment or terminal device meets the design requirements indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

D. Accomplish testing, adjusting and balancing work in a timely manner that allows partial occupancy of major buildings, occupancy of one building when the project involves many buildings, and completion of the entire project in the time stated in the Instruction to Bidders and in accordance with the completion schedule established for this project.

E. Verify that provisions are being made to accomplish the specified testing, adjusting and balancing work. If problems are found, handle as specified in Part 3 under Deficiencies.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. An independent Firm specializing in the Testing and Balancing of HVAC systems for a minimum of 3 years. A Firm not engaged in the commerce of furnishing or providing equipment or material generally related to HVAC work other than that specifically related to installing Testing and Balancing components necessary for work in this section such as, but not limited to sheaves, pulleys, and balancing dampers.
   2. A certified member of AABC or certified by NEBB in the specific area of work performed. Maintain certification for the entire duration of the project. If certification of firm or any staff performing work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact Owner immediately.
   3. Technicians on this project must have satisfactorily completed work on a minimum of (3) three projects of at least 50% in size, and of similar complexity.
   4. Submit Qualifications of firm and project staff to Owner upon request.

1.07 APPROVED CONTRACTORS

A. T&B Contractors.

B. T&B Services, Ltd: www.tbservicesltd.net.

C. Badger Balancing, LLC: www.badgerbalancing.com.

1.08 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING AND SCHEDULING

A. The test and balance agency is required to attend a pre-installation meeting with all other project Contractors before the construction process is started. The test and balance agency shall give the Lead Contractor a detailed schedule of testing and balancing tasks for incorporation into the project schedule. Reference General Conditions Article 12 for Lead Contractor responsibilities for scheduling.

1.09 PRE-BALANCE CONFERENCE

A. 90 days prior to beginning testing, adjusting and balancing, schedule and conduct a conference with the Engineer, Owner's Project Representative and the mechanical system and temperature control system installing Contractors. Provide Engineer and Commissioning Provider (CxP) with a complete copy of the TAB plan for the project. The objective is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting and balancing procedures and scheduling procedures with the above mentioned parties. Indicate work required to be completed prior to testing, adjusting, and balancing and identify the party responsible for completion of that work.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures. See also Related Work in this section.

B. Submit testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the NEBB or AABC Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports certify that the systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

C. Submission:
   1. Distribute electronic copies of the Report to the Contractor, the Lead Contractor, the Owner, and the Prime Engineer.

D. Enter a RFI, with a copy of the Testing and Balancing Report Summary as an upload, indicating that the Testing and Balancing Report is posted on the Overview page and requesting review of the report.
   1. Format: Cover page identifying project name, project number and descriptive title of contents. Divide the contents of the report into the below listed divisions:
      a. General Information.
      b. Summary.
      c. Air Systems.
      d. Special Systems.
   2. Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:
      a. General Information: Inside cover sheet identifying Test and Balance Agency, Contractor, Architect, Engineer, Project Name and Project Number. Include addresses, contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Supervisor.
      b. Summary: Provide summary sheet describing mechanical system deficiencies. Describe objectionable noise or drafts found during testing, adjusting and balancing. Provide recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory performances and indicate whether modifications required are within the scope of the contract, are design related or installation related. List instrumentation used during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.
      c. The remainder of the report to contain the appropriate standard NEBB or AABC forms for each respective item and system. Fill out forms completely. Where information cannot be obtained or is not applicable indicate same.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Application of instruments and accuracy of instruments and measurements to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB or AABC Standards and instrument manufacturer's specifications.

B. All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate, and calibration histories for each instrument to be available for examination by Owner upon request. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB or AABC Standards

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DAILY REPORTS

A. Submit to Owner's Project Representative daily work activity reports for each day on which testing and balancing work is performed. Reports shall include description of day's activities and description of any system deficiencies.

3.02 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

A. Review preconstruction meeting report, applicable construction bulletins, applicable change orders and approved shop drawings of equipment, outlets/inlets and temperature controls.

B. Check filters for cleanliness, dampers and valves for correct positioning, equipment for proper rotation and belt tension, temperature controls for completion of installation and hydronic systems for proper charge and purging of air.

C. Notify Owner's Project Representative on a daily basis during balancing. Identify deficiencies preventing completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Do not proceed until systems are fully operational with all components necessary for complete testing, adjusting and balancing. Installing Contractors are required to provide personnel to check and verify system completion, readiness for balancing and assist Balancing Agency in providing specified system performance.

3.03 PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing, adjusting and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards except as may be modified below.

B. Unless specifically instructed in writing, all work in this specification section is to be performed during the normal workday.

C. In areas containing ceilings, remove ceiling tile to accomplish balancing work; replace tile when work is complete and provide new tile for any tile that are damaged by this procedure. If the ceiling construction is such that access panels are required for the work of this section and the panels have not been provided, inform the Owner's Project Representative.

D. Cut insulation, ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for adequate performance of procedures. Patch using materials identical to those removed, maintaining vapor barrier integrity and pressure rating of systems.

E. In air systems employing filters, blank off sufficient filter area to simulate a pressure drop that is midway between that of a clean filter and that of a dirty filter.

F. Measure and record system measurements at the fan and/or pump to determine total flow. Adjust equipment as required to yield specified total flow at terminals. Proceed taking measurements in mains and branches as required for final terminal balancing. Perform terminal balancing to specified flows balancing branch dampers, deflectors, extractors and valves prior to adjustment of terminals.

G. Measure and record static air pressure conditions across fans, coils and filters. Indicate in report if cooling coil measurements were made on a wet or dry coil and if filter measurements were made on a clean or dirty filter. Spot check static air pressure conditions directly ahead of terminal units.

H. Adjust outside air, return air and relief air dampers for design conditions at both the minimum and maximum settings and record both sets of data. Balance modulating dampers at extreme conditions and record both sets of data. Balance variable air volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and minimum flow rate, full heating; record all data.

I. Adjust register, grille and diffuser vanes and accessories to achieve proper air distribution patterns and uniform space temperatures free from objectionable noise and drafts within the capabilities of the installed system.

J. Provide fan and motor drive sheave adjustments necessary to obtain design performance. Provide drive changes specifically noted on drawings, if any. If work of this section indicates that any drive or motor is inadequate for the application, advise the Owner's project representative by giving the representative properly sized motor/drive information (in accordance with manufacturers original service factor and installed motor horsepower requirements); Confirm any change will keep the duct/piping system within its design limitations with respect to speed of the device and pressure classification of the distribution system. Required motor/drive changes not specifically noted on drawings or in specifications will be considered an extra cost and will require an itemized cost breakdown submitted to Owner's project representative. Prior authorization is needed before this work is started.

K. Areas or rooms designed to maintain positive, negative or balanced air pressures with respect to adjacent spaces, as indicated by the design air quantities, require special attention. Adjust fan drives, distribution dampers, terminals and controls to maintain indicated pressure relationship.

L. Final air system measurements to be within the following range of specified cfm:

1.	Fans	0% to +10%.
2.	Supply grilles, registers, diffusers	0% to +10%.
3.	Return/exhaust grilles, registers	0% to -10%.
4.	Room pressurization air	-5% to +5%.

M. Contact the temperature control Contractor for assistance in operation and adjustment of controls during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Cycle controls and verify proper operation and setpoints. Include in report description of temperature control operation and any deficiencies found.

N. Permanently mark equipment settings, including damper and valve positions, control settings, and similar devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

O. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors and electrical boxes, and restoring temperature controls to normal operating settings.

P. Coordinate air handling unit minimum outside air set points with the Temperature Control Contractor.

3.04 CRITICAL ROOM PRESSURE RELATIONSHIPS

A. For the following rooms the pressure relationship between the room and the adjacent space or corridor is critical. After the air balancing in the room is complete, measure and record in the T&B report the static pressure between the room listed and the adjacent corridor/room. Inform the AE of all instances where the pressure relationship does not match what is indicated in this schedule.

3.05 DEFICIENCIES

A. Division 23 Contractor to correct any installation deficiencies found by the test and balance agency that were specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents to be performed as part of that division of work. Test and balance agency will notify the Owner's Project Representative of these items and instructions will be issued to the Division 23 Contractor for correction of the deficient work. All corrective work to be done at no cost to the Owner. Retest mechanical systems, equipment, and devices once corrective work is complete as specified.

3.06 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Contractor is responsible for performing the functional performance test procedures. Notify the Engineer and commissioning provider 5 business days prior to performing functional 2performance testing so that they may witness.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230700
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes insulation specifications for heating, ventilating and air conditioning piping, ductwork and equipment. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference Standards.
      d. Quality Assurance.
      e. Description.
      f. Definitions.
      g. Shop Drawings.
      h. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      i. Environmental Requirements.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Materials.
      b. Insulation Types.
      c. Jackets.
      d. Accessories.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Examination.
      b. Installation.
      c. Protective Jacket Installation.
      d. Duct Insulation.
      e. Ductwork Protective Coverings.
      f. Duct Insulation Schedule.
      g. Equipment Insulation.
      h. Construction Verification Items.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM C165 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations.

C. ASTM C177 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties.

D. ASTM C195 Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement.

E. ASTM C240 Cellular Glass Insulation Block.

F. ASTM C302 Density of Preformed Pipe Insulation.

G. ASTM C303 Density of Preformed Block Insulation.

H. ASTM C355 Test Methods for Test for Water Vapor Transmission of Thick Materials.

I. ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic Setting Thermal Insulation Cement.

J. ASTM C518 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties.

K. ASTM C533 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM C547 Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation.

N. ASTM C552 Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

O. ASTM C553 Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation.

P. ASTM C578 Preformed, Block Type Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

Q. ASTM C591 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

R. ASTM C610 Expanded Perlite Block and Thermal Pipe Insulation.

S. ASTM C612 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

T. ASTM C921 Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.

U. ASTM C1136 Flexible Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.

V. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers Tension.

W. ASTM D1000 Methods for Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive-Coated Tapes Used for Electrical and Electronic Applications.

X. ASTM D1621 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

Y. ASTM D1622 Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

Z. ASTM D1940 Method of Test for Porosity of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

AA. ASTM D2126 Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.

BB. ASTM D2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness.

CC. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

DD. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

EE. ASTM E2336 Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems.

FF. MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards.

GG. NFPA 225 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

HH. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Label all insulating products delivered to the construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of materials.

C. Insulation systems shall be applied by experienced Contractors. Within the past five (5) years, the Contractor shall be able to document the successful completion of a minimum of three (3) projects of at least 50% of the size and similar scope of the work specified in this section.

D. Fluid-applied ductwork insulation is a roofing product that shall be applied only by qualified Contractors. Contractor shall be recognized by the manufacturer of the Polyurea 2-part liquid membrane system as an “approved” or “authorized” applicator. Only manufacturer recognized, qualified and authorized Contractor’s who’s labor and material are fully covered, without exception, by the manufacturer’s warranty, as required by this section, will be allowed to perform the work. Manufacturer must submit letterhead document verifying the Contractor as an authorized applicator of their product and able to receive the specified warranty.

1.06 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install all insulating materials and accessories as specified or as required for a complete installation. The following types of insulation are specified in this section:
   1. Pipe Insulation.
   2. Duct Insulation.
   3. Equipment Insulation.

B. Install all insulation in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only be accepted where specifically modified in these specifications, or where prior written approval has been obtained from the Owner Project Representative.

1.07 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. All other areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

1.08 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit a schedule of all insulating materials to be used on the project, including adhesives, fastening methods, fitting materials along with material safety data sheets and intended use of each material. Include manufacturer's technical data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, jacket type, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.09 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not store insulation materials on grade or where they are at risk of becoming wet. Do not install insulation products that have been exposed to water.

B. Protect installed insulation work with plastic sheeting to prevent water damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armacell: www.armacell.com.
   2. Certainteed: www.certainteed.com.
   3. Manson: www.imanson.com.
   4. Fibrex: www.fibrexinsulations.com.
   5. H.B. Fuller: www.hbfuller.com.
   6. Imcoa: www.nomaco.com.
   7. Johns Manville: www.johnsmanville.com.
   8. Knauf: www.knaufusa.com.
   9. Owens-Corning: www.insulation.owens-corning.com.
   10. Rubatex: www.rubatex.com.
   11. VentureTape: www.venturetape.com.
   12. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.

C. Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:
   1. Pipe insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723 and ASTM E84.

2.02 INSULATION TYPES

A. Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.

B. Flexible Fiberglass Insulation:
   1. Minimum nominal density of 0.75 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.3 at 75 degrees F, rated for service to 250 degrees F.

C. Rigid Fiberglass Insulation:
   1. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.
   2. White paper encapsulated reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

D. Semi-Rigid Fiberglass Insulation:
   1. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.28 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 125 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F. Insulation fibers perpendicular to jacket and scored for wrapping cylindrical surfaces.
   2. White paper encapsulated reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

E. Calcium Silicate Insulation:
   1. Rigid hydrous calcium silicate, ASTM C533, Type I, minimum dry density of 12.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.44 at 300 degrees F, maximum water absorption of 90% by volume, minimum compressive strength 140 psi at 5% deformation, rated for service range of 0 degrees F to 1,200 degrees F,. Material to be visually coded or marked to indicate it is asbestos free.

F. Elastomeric Insulation:
   1. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.

G. Polyolefin Insulation:
   1. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.24 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 0% by weight and volume, rated for service range of -165 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

H. Phenolic Insulation:
   1. Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 2.2 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.13 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 31 psi parallel and 18 psi perpendicular, maximum water vapor permeability 0.117 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .5% by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

I. Extruded Polystyrene Insulation:
   1. Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.6 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.285 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 20 psi, maximum water vapor permeability of 1.5 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .5 % by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 165 degrees F.

J. Polyisocyanurate Insulation:
   1. Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate, minimum nominal density of 2.0 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.19 at 75 degrees F aged 180 days, minimum compressive strength of 24 psi parallel and 13 psi perpendicular, maximum water vapor permeability of 4 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 2% by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 300 degrees F.

K. Cellular Glass Insulation:
   1. Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 8.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.36 at 50 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 100 psi, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .2% by volume, rated for service range of -450 degrees F to 900 degrees F.

L. Mineral Wool Insulation:
   1. Rigid preformed mineral fiber, minimum nominal density of 8 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.29 at 200 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 3 psi, maximum wicking of 1%, maximum water adsorption of 1% by volume, rated for service of -120 degrees F to 1200 degrees F.

M. Pipe insulation shall be pre-formed in two (2) half cylinder sections. Cut V-groove sheet insulation is not acceptable. Provide three (3) stainless steel bands for each section of insulation.

N. Fireproofing Insulation:
   1. Mineral fiber with nominal density of 8 lbs. per cu. ft., flame spread index of 25, fuel contribution index of 0, and smoke developed index of 0, thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, rated for service of -120 degrees F to 1200 degrees F. Use rigid or semi-rigid board for duct insulations.

O. Foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms.

P. Fire-Stop Insulation:
   1. Noncombustible, non-asbestos, non-ceramic fiber, high temperature blanket or board fireproofing insulation, constructed of calcium silicate or calcium/magnesium/silica amorphous wool with 2-hour ***1-hour, 3-hour*** ASTM E814 “F” and “T” fire ratings, UL or equivalent third party listed, labeled and specifically evaluated for such purpose in accordance with ASTM E2336. Foil-scrim-polyethylene fiberglass reinforced factory applied jacket.

Q. Completed project requires installation inspection and approval by the manufacture of the Polyurea coating.
      a. Note: Warranty may not contain clause(s) voiding warranty due to Contractor solvency, improper workmanship, Contractor error, or Contractor failure to follow manufacturer specification(s) and requirements to obtain the warranty requested by this project.

R. (Contractors Performance-Payment Bond is only required to apply to this trade section during the construction period and the first year of the guarantee period. Said Bond shall not apply to any extended guarantee period beyond the first year. Such extended guarantees are limited to the applicable Contractor and manufacturer as herein specified.)

2.03 JACKETS

A. PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):
   1. White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be minimum .02" indoors/.03"outdoors for piping 12 inches and smaller, .03" indoors/.04" outdoors for piping 15 inches and larger.

B. All Service Jackets (ASJ):
   1. Heavy duty, fire retardant material with white kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

C. Foil Scrim All Service Jackets (FSJ, also known as FRK or FSK):
   1. Glass fiber reinforced foil kraft laminate, factory applied to insulation. Maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 25 units.

D. Protective Metal Jackets (PMJ):
   1. .016 inch thick aluminum or .010 inch thick stainless steel with safety edge.

E. Self-Adhering Jackets (SAJ):
   1. 5-ply, self-adhering multiple laminated waterproofing material with reflective aluminum foil, high density polymer films and cold weather acrylic adhesive providing zero (0.0) permeability. Minimum 6 mils material thickness, 35lb puncture resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM D1000 and flame spread/smoke developed rating of 10/20 when tested in accordance with UL 723.
   2. Vapor retarding tape shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with the self-adhering jacket specified above. Tape shall be provided by the same manufacturer that provides jacketing. Vapor retarding tapes used with self-adhering jackets shall have a maximum permeance of 0.0 perms.

F. Fabric Reinforced Mastic Jackets (FMJ):
   1. Glass fiber reinforcing fabric imbedded in weather barrier mastic as per manufacturer's recommended procedure for 2 coat application.

G. Vapor Retarding Jackets (VRJ):
   1. Polyvinylidene chloride (PVDC) vapor retarding jacket material with minimum 6 mils material thickness and maximum permeance of 0.01 perms. Material shall not support the growth of mold or mildew. Dow Saran or equivalent.
   2. Vapor retarding tape shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with the vapor retarding jacket specified above. Tape shall be provided by the same manufacturer that provides jacketing. Vapor retarding tapes used with vapor retarding jackets shall have a maximum permeance of 0.01 perms.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.

B. Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

C. Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.

D. Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.

E. Staples to be clinch style.

F. Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.

G. Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.

H. Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.

I. Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.

J. Vapor barrier coatings to have maximum applied water vapor permeance of .05 perms.

K. Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that all piping, equipment, and ductwork are tested and approved prior to installing insulation. Do not insulate systems until testing and inspection procedures are completed.

B. Verify that all surfaces are clean, dry and without foreign material before applying insulation materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. All materials shall be installed by skilled labor regularly engaged in this type of work. All materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, building codes, and industry standards. Do not install products when the ambient temperature or conditions are not consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.

B. Locate insulation and cover seams in the least visible location. All surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.

C. Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be accepted. Provide neatly beveled and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other locations where insulation terminates.

D. Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.

E. Use full length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.

F. All pipe and duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings and through sleeves except where firestop or firesafing materials are required. Vapor barriers shall be maintained continuous through all penetrations.

G. Provide a continuous unbroken moisture vapor barrier on insulation applied to systems noted below. Attachments to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

H. Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:
   1. Refrigerant.
   2. Insulated Duct.
   3. Equipment, ductwork or piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F.

3.03 PROTECTIVE JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Jackets (SAJ):
   1. Install according to manufacturer's recommendations. Cut allowing minimum 4 inch overlap on ends and 6 inch on longitudinal joints. Align parallel to surface. Remove release paper and press flat to surface to avoid wrinkles. Rub entire surface for full adhesion and sealing at joint overlaps. On exterior applications, provide a bead of compatible caulk along exposed edges.

2. Piping with self-adhering (SAJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the self-adhering (SAJ) jacket may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves under the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.

B. Vapor Retarding Jackets (VRJ):
1. Piping with vapor retarding (VRJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the vapor retarding (VRJ) jackets may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves under the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.

C. PVC Fitting Covers and Jackets (PFJ):
1. Lap seams and joints a minimum of 2 inches and continuously seal PVC with welding solvent recommended by jacket manufacturer. Lap slip joint ends 4 inches without fasteners where required to absorb expansion and contraction. For sections where vapor barrier is not required and jacket requires routine removal, tack fasteners may be used. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners. For systems requiring a vapor barrier, apply a 1-1/2 inch band of mastic over ends, throat, seams and penetrations.

D. Protective Metal Jacket (PMJ):
1. Lap seams a minimum of 2 inches. Secure with metal bands for end to end joints, and rivets or sheet metal screws for longitudinal joints. Rivets, screws, and bands to be constructed of the same material as the jacket. Locate seams on bottom for exterior applications.

E. Fabric Reinforced Mastic Jackets (FMJ):
1. Glass fiber fabric shall be fitted without wrinkles. Glass fiber fabric shall be sized immediately upon application with lagging adhesive and shall be capable of drying within 6 hrs. Apply adhesive and coating in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. All seams shall overlap not less than 2 inches.

3.04

3.04 DUCT INSULATION

A. General:
1. Secure flexible duct insulation on sides and bottom of ductwork over 24 inch wide and all rigid duct insulation with weld pins. Space fasteners 18 inch on center or less as required to prevent sagging.
2. Secure rigid board insulation to ductwork with weld pins. Apply insulation with joints firmly butted as close as possible to the equipment surface. Pins shall be located a maximum of 3 inches from each edge and spaced no greater than 12 inch on center.
3. Install weld pins without damage to the interior galvanized surface of the duct. Clip pins back to washer and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4 inch tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples. All joints, seams, edges and penetrations to be fully vapor sealed.
4. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing insulation or jacket material.
5. External supply duct insulation is not required where ductwork contains continuous 1 inch acoustical liner. Provide 4 inch overlap of external insulation over ends of acoustically lined sections.
6. Where insulated ductwork is supported by trapeze hangers, the insulation shall be installed continuous through the hangers. Drop the supporting channels required to facilitate the installation of the insulation. Where rigid board or flexible insulation is specified, install high density inserts to prevent the weight of the ductwork from crushing the insulation.

7. Where insulated low temperature (below 45ºF) ductwork is supported by steel metal straps or wire ropes that are secured directly to the duct, the straps or ropes shall be completely covered with insulation and sealed to provide a complete vapor barrier.
8. Where insulated duct risers are supported by steel channels secured directly to the duct, extend the insulation and vapor barrier jacketing to encapsulate the support channels.
9. Where ductwork exposed to the weather is insulated with any product other than fluid-applied ductwork insulation, the top surface of the insulation shall be sloped a minimum of 1/4 inch per foot to eliminate ponding and create positive drainage off of insulation. Refer to fluid-applied ductwork insulation section below for slope requirements.

B. Breeching:
1. Fasten insulation over weld pins and secure with washers. Space fasteners not less than 3 inch from edge or corner and 12 inch on center longitudinally and 9 inch on center in the transverse direction. Clip pins back to washer and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4 inch tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples.

C. Grease Ducts:
1. Strictly adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions and rating requirements for application of fire-stop insulation. Cover all exhaust ducts serving Type I kitchen hoods with fire-stop insulation from a point prior to penetration of ceiling, wall, floor or concealment through building to termination at outside of building. Extend fire-stop insulation through roof curbs.

3.05 DUCTWORK PROTECTIVE COVERINGS

A. In addition to the jackets specified in the duct insulation schedule below the following protective coverings are required:

B. Provide a protective covering of 2 coats of indoor/outdoor vapor barrier mastic with fibrous glass or canvas fabric covering (FMJ) for the following ductwork:
1. Ductwork within 6' of floor, catwalks and mezzanines in mechanical rooms.

C. Provide a protective self-adhering jacket (SAJ) for the following insulated ductwork:

3.06 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide duct insulation on new and existing remodeled ductwork in the following schedule:

Service	Insulation Type	Jacket	Insulation Thickness
Outside air ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	3"
Mixed air ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	3"
Exposed supply ducts*	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Concealed supply ducts	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	1-1/2"
All Ducts located in unconditioned Attics***	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	3"
Exhaust & relief ducts downstream of motorized back-draft dampers	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
All ducts exposed to weather	Rigid Fiberglass or Fluid-Applied**	SAJ	3"
Exhaust ducts downstream of heat recovery units & desiccant dryers	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Grease ducts serving Type 1 Kitchen hoods	Fire-Stop	See Spec.	As Required for Specified Hourly Rating

Heat recovery units other than kitchen hood exhaust	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	1”
Breech & boiler wind boxes	Fireproofing	See Spec.	3”

* Exposed supply branch ducts located in the space they are serving do not require insulation. Exposed supply main ducts running through spaces they serve shall be insulated as exposed supply ducts scheduled above.

** No jacket is required for Fluid-Applied ductwork insulation. The two part Fluid-Applied system serves as insulation and protective jacket.

*** Outside air ductwork between the isolation damper and the outside air intake does not require insulation where it is located in an unheated attic.

B. Fluid-Applied Ductwork Insulation (FDI):
   1. Proceed with work only when weather conditions comply with Manufacturer recommendations and other current published data and MSDS information. Do not exceed temperature limitations recommended by coating manufacturer.
   2. The top of ducts insulated with fluid-applied ductwork insulation shall be sloped using tapered insulation prior to applying fluid-applied insulation. Tapered Insulation shall be ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2; rigid board polyisocyanurate insulation with felt or fibrous mat facing on both sides, factory tapered to 1/2 inch per foot slope. Tapered insulation board shall have a start thickness at the perimeter of 1/2 inch. Tapered insulation board shall be mechanically fastened to ductwork. Tapered insulation applied to rectangular ductwork less than or equal to 24 inch in width may be sloped from one side. Tapered insulation applied to rectangular ductwork greater than 24 inch in width shall be sloped in two directions with the high point at the centerline of the duct.
   3. Air intake vents, blowers, air conditioning units and evaporative coolers shall be disconnected or otherwise modified to prevent fumes from entering into the building or from contaminating the substrate surface with condensate water.
   4. Coordinate scheduling with the Owner in order to relocate or protect vehicles, building occupants and building contents from damage during construction operations.
   5. Existing materials designated to remain, which are damaged or defaced as a result of the work shall be replaced at Contractor's expense to like new condition.
   6. Install all rooftop mounted equipment in a watertight manner and repair any damage to sheet metal or other components related to connection and protection of the system.
   7. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors. Remove roof drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
   8. Protection of surfaces:
      a. Take every precaution to prevent water leakage or debris falling into the building interior, or other such occurrences. Contractor is responsible for any damage to the building interior, or contents, during application.
      b. Provide special protection or avoid heavy traffic on completed work or roof surfaces. Temporary walkways and work platforms shall be provided as necessary.
      c. Wall surfaces shall be protected with tarpaulins or other suitable cover to prevent damage, staining or discoloration that might result from operations. Windows, doorways, docks, walkways, etc. may require special protection measures.
   9. Protect building and adjacent area and property within the area from over spray.
   10. Caution: Installation of primers, polyurethane foam or coatings shall not interfere with the proper function of: Manual Volume Dampers, Turning Vanes, Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers, Control Dampers, Smoke Detectors, Access Doors, Duct Pressure Relief Doors, Flashings, Duct Flexible Connections, Sound Attenuators, Hoods for Intake and Exhaust, Louvers, Air Blenders and Air Flow Stations.
   11. Installation of Spray Polyurethane Foam (SPF) Insulation:
      a. When required, install approved polyurethane foam to an average thickness as specified in the duct insulation schedule (1 inch minimum required) and terminated neatly at designated places.

12. Mask areas where coating is to be terminated to prevent surface contamination with foam over spray.
13. Foam spray application shall be limited to that which can be completed to full foam thickness in one day. All exposed foam tie-in end laps and side laps must be primed at the end of each workday.
14. The completed foam surface shall be smooth to orange peel texture; popcorn texture is not acceptable.
15. The completed foam surface shall be free of pinholes and/or "glass windows" caused by improper equipment calibration or climatic conditions. The SPF shall not have any soft or spongy areas or areas with hard or brittle strings of improperly proportioned material
16. Eliminate areas of ponding using approved polyurethane foam to create positive drainage.
17. Remove protective masking at terminations.
18. Apply protective coating to foam surface on the same day as polyurethane foam is installed.
19. The foam shall not be left exposed or uncoated for more than 4 hours. If coating application is delayed beyond that time, consult manufacturer for primer recommendations.
20. Installation of Coating System:
    a. General:
        1) Do not apply coating when moisture is present on the substrate.
        2) Wind barriers shall be used if wind conditions could affect the quality of the material being applied.
    b. Coating must cover all surfaces completely. An extra pass of coating material may be required at all edges and penetrations.
    c. Base coat(s) and primer(s) shall be allowed to cure before proceeding with subsequent applications.
    d. All coating and primers shall be coated within recommended time period. If application is delayed beyond that time, consult Manufacturer for primer recommendations.
    e. Application Thickness:
        1) 15 Year NDL System.
        2) Average Application Thickness: Topcoat Average thickness shall be 36 Average TDM, (3.0 gallons per 100 sq. ft. minimum application recommended).
21. Application rates must be checked periodically to assure proper coating thickness. This may be done by checking dry film thickness.
22. Contractor to estimate coating requirements based on actual experience and needs to figure losses due to applicator experience, surface texture, wind, waste, and other factors increasing estimated gallons required.
23. The total dry mil thickness of all coatings, as well as the total dry mil thickness of the topcoat(s) shall meet the minimums required by Manufacturer.
24. Application of approved polyurea coating:
    a. Spray apply approved polyurea coating to achieve the required TDM (Total Dry Mils). The polyurea shall completely cover the SPF including all termination, penetrations, expansion joint covers, parapets and flashings. Spray pattern shall overlap the previous pass to ensure complete coverage.
    b. To assure complete coverage with approved polyurea coating, applicator needs to figure losses due to over-spray, surface texture and wind and increase the gallons as needed to meet specifications.
    c. Pay special attention to overspray, which can texture or discolor adjoining finished sections. Wind direction should conduct overspray away from finished surfaces.
25. Spray Equipment:
    a. This product must be applied with plural component spray equipment. The proportioning pump should be a positive displacement type set up in a 1:1 ratio, capable of maintaining dynamic pressure of 1,500 psi and fluid temperatures of 150º F during the maximum output of the proportioner. Fluid spray hoses should be of the dual heated type with temperature controls capable of maintaining 150º F fluid temperatures the full length to the spray gun. The heated hose assembly must be

insulated and be high-pressure type with designed working pressure to handle the maximum pressure delivered by the proportioner. The inside lining of the hose assembly must be of a material that is unaffected by the coating or solvents used for cleanup. Contact Manufacturer for specific instructions and spray equipment recommendations.

b. The polyurea shall not be left exposed or uncoated for more than 4 hours. If fire retardant coating application is delayed beyond that time, consult manufacturer for primer recommendations.
c. Entire application shall receive a final coat of compatible, fire retardant coating (Flame spread <25 Smoke <50). Minimum thickness shall be no less than that tested for Spread of Flame rating (ASTM E-84 /UL-723).
d. Refasten all mechanical equipment and remount other rooftop equipment as necessary.

3.07 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. General:
1. Do not insulate over equipment access manholes, fittings, nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation at these locations.

B. Protective Jackets:
1. Provide a protective metal jacket (PMJ) for the following: Generator exhaust pipe (that is not concealed in a shaft) and muffler.

C. Semi-Rigid Fiberglass:
1. Apply insulation to equipment shells using weld pins, bonding adhesive, banded and wired in place. Fill all joints, seams and depressions with insulating cement to a smooth, even surface. Cover with reinforcing fabric and 2 coats of mastic (FMJ). Use vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring a vapor barrier.

D. Elastomeric/Polyolefin:
1. Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints. Place insulation with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

E. Removable Covers:
1. Provide insulated easily removable galvanized steel metal boxes for routine service access on the following equipment:

F. Provide insulated easily removable elastomeric insulation sections for the following equipment:

3.08

3.08 CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION ITEMS

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes specifications for all duct systems used on this project. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Quality Assurance.
      f. Shop Drawings.
      g. Design Criteria.
      h. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. General.
      b. Ductwork Pressure Class.
      c. Materials.
      d. Low Pressure Ductwork (Maximum 2 inch pressure class).
      e. Duct Sealant.
      f. Gaskets.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Ductwork Support.
      c. Low Pressure Duct (Maximum 2 inch pressure class).
      d. Cleaning.
      e. Construction Verification Items.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A.	ANSI SS-EN 485-2	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys-Sheet, Strip and Plate-Part 2: Mechanical Properties.
B.	ASTM B209	Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
C.	ASTM A90	Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.
D.	ASTM A167	Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
E.	ASTM A623	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
F.	ASTM A527	Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc- Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality.

G. ASTM 924 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip Method.

H. ASTM C 1071 Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation.

I. ASTM C 411 Test Method for Hot Surface Performance of High Temperature Thermal Insulation.

J. ASTM E 84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

K. ASTM C 1338 Test Method for Determining Fungal Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings.

L. ASTM G 21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

M. ASTM C 916 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

N. UL 181 Standard for Safety for Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

O. NAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:
   1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
   2. Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class, system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and support methods, all with details as appropriate.
   3. Duct sealant and gasket material.
   4. Duct liner including data on thermal conductivity, air friction correction factor, and limitation on temperature and velocity.

1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions.

B. Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:
   1. HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.
   2. HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition, 2012.
   3. HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 4th Edition, 2006.
   4. Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard, 2nd Edition, 2004.
   5. Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition, 1999.
   6. Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual, 2nd Edition, 1995.

C. Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.

B. Protect Ductwork against damage.

C. Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material. Where end caps/packaging is provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.

D. Offsite storage agreements do not relieve the Contractor from using proper storage techniques.

E. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12” and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.

B. Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net, inside of liner.

2.02 DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS

A. Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet:
   1. Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces per square foot, both sides of sheet, G90 in accordance with ASTM A90. Provide “Paint Grip” finish for ductwork that will be painted.

B. Uncoated Black Steel Sheet:
   1. First quality, soft steel sheet capable of welding or double seaming without fracture.

C. Aluminum Sheet:
   1. Use ANSI/ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, alloy 3003H-14, capable of double seaming without fracture.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet:
   1. Use ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel sheet as specified, 316L if welded ductwork, with No. 2B finish for concealed work and No. 3 finish for exposed work.

E. Polyvinylchloride Coated Steel Sheet:
   1. Use hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet with prime coat and a polyvinyl chloride film on both sides. Thickness of coating to be a minimum of 4 mils on each side. United Sheet Metal Uni-Coat, made by United McGill Co., may be used at Contractor's option.
   2. Where any duct surface is scratched, marred, or otherwise damaged, paint with PVC aerosol spray.
   3. All couplings shall be slip-joint construction with a minimum 2 inches insertion length. Seal all couplings with sealants as specified.

F. Prefabricated Grease Ducts:
   1. Dual wall construction with stainless steel inner liner, insulation and stainless steel (for exposed locations) or aluminized steel (for concealed locations) shell. Furnish all items which form a part of the assembly, including, tee sections, straight sections, elbows, end caps, cleanouts, expansion joints, fan/hood transitions, supports, flashing, counter flashing, and insulated roof thimble where required. Each section shall bear the factory applied Underwriters Laboratories Label.

2.04 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (MAXIMUM 2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS)

A. Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA recommendations, except as modified below.

B. Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.

C. Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits. When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes as specified in Section 233300. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.

D. Where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 233300.

E. Provide expanded take-offs or 45 degree entry fittings for branch duct connections with branch ductwork airflow velocities greater than 700 fpm. Square edge 90-degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.

F. Button punch snaplock construction will not be accepted on aluminum ductwork.

G. Round ducts may be substituted for rectangular ducts if sized in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission of the Engineer.

H. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

2.05 DUCT SEALANT

A. Manufacturer:
   1. 3M 800: www.3m.com.
   2. 3M 900: www.3m.com.
   3. H.B. Fuller/Foster: www.hbfuller.com.
   4. Hardcast: www.hardcast.com.
   5. Hardcast Peal & Seal: www.hardcast.com.
   6. Lockformer cold sealant: www.lockformer.com.
   7. Mon-Eco Industries: www.mon-ecoindustries.com.
   8. United Sheet Metal: www.unitedsheetmetal.com.
   9. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Silicone sealants are not allowed in any type of ductwork installation.

C. Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup of air handling systems.

2.06 GASKETS

A. 2 inch pressure class and lower:
   1. Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.

B. 3 inch pressure class and higher:
   1. Butyl gaskets.

C. Fume Hood Exhaust:
   1. Butyl gaskets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any interference.

B. Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other Contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-7, except do not reduce duct to less than six inches in any dimension and do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio. Where it is necessary to take pipes or similar obstructions through ducts, construct easement as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-8, Fig. E. In all cases, seal to prevent air leakage. Pipes or similar obstructions may not pass through high pressure or fume exhaust ductwork.

C. Test openings for test and balance work will be provided under Section 230593.

D. Provide frames constructed of angles or channels for coils, filters, dampers or other devices installed in duct systems, and make all connections to such equipment including equipment furnished by others. Secure frames with gaskets and screws or nut, bolts and washers.

E. Install duct to pitch toward outside air intakes and drain to outside of building. Solder or seal seams to form watertight joints.

F. Where two different metal ducts meet, the joint shall be installed in such a manner that metal ducts do not contact each other by using proper seal or compound.

G. Install all motor operated dampers and connect to or install all equipment furnished by others. Blank off all unused portions of louvers, as indicated on the drawings, with 1-1/2 inch board insulation with galvanized sheet metal backing on both sides.

H. Do not install ductwork through dedicated electrical rooms or spaces unless the ductwork is serving this room or space.

I. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

J. Provide adequate access to ductwork for cleaning purposes.

K. Provide temporary capping of ductwork openings to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material.

L. Protect diffusers, registers and grilles with plastic wrap or some other approved form of protection to maintain dirt and dust free and to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material into the ductwork.

M. Install prefabricated grease ductwork assemblies in accordance with manufacturer requirements and NFPA 96.

N. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.02 DUCTWORK SUPPORT

A. Support ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 5-5, except supporting ductwork with secure wire method is not allowed.

B. Support with 3/32 inch, 7 x 7, stainless steel air-craft cable, with matching fastener rated for 50% of actual load, will be allowed on round ductwork under 12 inches if installed as detailed, with cable double looped on duct and at point of support.

3.03 LOW PRESSURE DUCT (MAXIMUM 2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS)

A. Seal all duct, with the exception of transfer ducts, in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams, joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.

B. Install a manual balancing damper in each branch duct and for each diffuser or grille. The use of splitter dampers, extractors, or grille face dampers will not be accepted for balancing dampers.

C. Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheet metal screws or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at Contractor's option.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the entire duct system and clean diffusers, registers, grilles and the inside of air-handling units before operating fans.

B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines where systems have been used for temporary heat, air-conditioning, or ventilation purposes during construction. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION ITEMS

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists supplied in accordance with the procedures defined for construction verification checklists.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes accessories used in the installation of duct systems. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Quality Assurance.
      f. Shop Drawings.
      g. Operation and Maintenance Data.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manual Volume Dampers.
      b. Turning Vanes.
      c. Fire Dampers.
      d. Control Dampers.
      e. Smoke Detectors.
      f. Access Doors.
      g. Duct Pressure Relief Doors.
      h. Flexible Duct.
      i. Duct Lining.
      j. Flashings.
      k. Duct Flexible Connections.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Manual Volume Dampers.
      b. Turning Vanes.
      c. Fire Dampers.
      d. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.
      e. Control Dampers.
      f. Smoke Detectors.
      g. Access Doors.
      h. Duct Pressure Relief Doors.
      i. Flexible Duct.
      j. Duct Lining.
      k. Flashings.
      l. Duct Flexible Connections.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

B. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.

C. UL 214 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

D. UL 555 (6th edition) Standard for Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.

E. UL 555S (4th edition) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems.

F. ACMA 610-10 Certified Ratings Program – Product Rating Manual for Airflow Measurement Stations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit for all accessories and include dimensions, capacities, ratings, installation instructions, and appropriate identification.

C. Include certified test data on dynamic insertion loss, self-noise power levels, and aerodynamic performance of sound attenuators.

D. Submit manufacturer's color charts where finish color is specified to be selected by the Engineer.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the general content specified under Division 01, General Requirements supply the following additional documentation:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Ruskin: www.ruskin.com.
   2. Vent Products: www.ventproducts.com.
   3. Air Balance: www.airbalance.com.
   4. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com.
   5. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com.
   6. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to these figures, except as modified below.

C. Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components; sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.

2.02 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Aero Dyne: www.aero-dyne.net.
   2. Anemostat: www.anemostat.com.
   3. Barber-Colman: www.barber-colman.com.
   4. Hart & Cooley: www.hartandcooley.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construct turning vanes and runners for square elbows in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 4-2 and Fig. 4-3 except use only airfoil type vanes. Construct turning vanes for short radius elbows and elbows where one dimension changes in the turn in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 4-4 and Fig. 4-9.

2.03 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Air Balance: www.airbalance.com.
2. Advanced Air: www.advancedair.net.
3. American Warming and Ventilating: www.awv.com.
4. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
5. Phillips-Aire: www.drillspot.com.
6. Prefco: www.prefco-hvac.com.
7. Ruskin: www.ruskin.com.
8. Safe-Air: www.safe-air-corp.com.
9. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com.
10. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com.
11. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Static Fire Dampers:
1. Static fire damper assemblies must be UL 555 (6th edition) listed and labeled for static applications (where air systems do not operate during a fire) and meet requirements of NFPA 90A. Damper must be type B curtain type with blades out of the air stream; dampers with blades in the air stream will not be accepted. Damper fire rating to be compatible with the rating of the building assembly in which the damper is used.

C. Dynamic Fire Dampers:
1. Dynamic fire damper assemblies must be UL 555 (6th edition) listed and labeled for dynamic applications (where air systems operate during a fire) and meet requirements of NFPA 90A. Dampers must be type B curtain type with curtain 100% out of air stream. Dampers larger than 30” by 30” or with velocity rating requirements of 3000 fpm or higher, may be multi-blade type with blades located in the airstream. Velocity ratings and static pressure ratings as indicated on the drawings. Damper fire rating to be compatible with the rating of the building assembly in which the damper is used.

2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Control dampers.

2.05 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Smoke detectors are furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

2.06 ACCESS DOORS

A. Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be steel full length continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches. For both hinged and non-hinged doors provide sufficient number of camp sash latches to provide air tight seal when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access. Use minimum 1” deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1” deep double wall access door with frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted.

B. Use insulated 1-1/2 hour UL 1978 listed and labeled access doors in kitchen exhaust ducts.

2.07 DUCT PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS

A. Construct with 12 gage galvanized steel frame and hinged door with polyurethane or neoprene gasket. Provide springs to automatically return door to closed position when pressure is relieved. Provide with release mechanism, springs and parts out of the air stream. Set pressure relief setting at the factory. Provide sizes and pressure settings as indicated on the drawings.

B. Doors for positive pressure shall open outward and doors for negative pressure shall open inward.

2.08 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Anco Products: www.ancoproductsinc.com.
   2. Clevaflex: www.clevaflex.com.
   3. Thermaflex: www.thermaflex.net.
   4. Flexmaster: www.flexmasterusa.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Factory fabricated, UL 181 listed as a class 1 duct, and having a flame spread of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or under in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Suitable for pressures and temperatures involved but not less than a 180°F service temperature and ±2 inch pressure class, depending on the application.

D. Duct to be composed of polyester film, aluminum laminate or woven and coated fiberglass fabric bonded permanently to corrosion resistant coated steel wire helix. Two-ply, laminated, and corrugated aluminum construction may also be used.

E. Where duct is specified to be insulated, provide a minimum 1 inch fiberglass insulation blanket with maximum thermal conductance of 0.23 K (75 degrees F.) and vapor barrier jacket of polyethylene or metalized reinforced film laminate. Maximum perm rating of vapor barrier jacket to be 0.1 perm.

2.09 DUCT LINING

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Manville: www.jm.com.
   2. Owens-Corning: www.owenscorning.com.
   3. Knauf: www.knaufusa.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. 1 inch thick, flexible, mat faced insulation made from inorganic glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin with thermal conductivity of .25 Btu inch / hour sq.ft. deg F.

C. Meet erosion testing per UL 181 or ASTM C 1071 for 5000 fpm maximum air velocity. ASTM C 411 maximum operating temperature rating of 250 deg F. ASTM E84 flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed less than 50.

D. Meet requirements of ASTM C 1338 and ASTM G21 for fungi resistance.

E. Install liner using adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916.

2.10 FLASHINGS

A. Provide flashing to completely weatherproof connection of ductwork to louvers. Flashing to be constructed of material similar to louver material.

B. Flashing and counter flashing for roof curbs will be provided by others.

C. Flashing and curbs for duct and pipe penetrations of roof assemblies to be in accordance with details.

2.11 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Material to be fire retardant, be UL 214 listed, and meet the requirements of NFPA 90A.

B. Connections to be a minimum of 3 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip, and air tight. Connections to have adequate flexibility and width to allow for thermal expansion/contraction, vibration of connected equipment, and other movement.

C. Use coated glass fiber fabric for all applications. Material for inside applications other than corrosive environments, fume exhaust, or kitchen exhaust to be double coated with neoprene, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 200°F, and have a nominal weight of 30 ounces per square yard. Material used for outdoor applications other than corrosive environments, fume exhaust, or kitchen exhaust to be double coated with Hypalon, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 250°F, and have a nominal weight of 26 ounces per square yard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter or vibration of the damper blade(s).

3.02 TURNING VANES

A. Install turning vanes in all rectangular, mitered elbows in accordance with SMACNA standards and/or manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install double wall, airfoil, 2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air velocity less than 2000 fpm. Install double wall, airfoil, 4-1/2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air velocity 2000 fpm or greater.

C. If duct size changes in a mitered elbow, use single wall type vanes with a trailing edge extension. If duct size changes in a radius elbow or if short radius elbows must be used, install sheet metal turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6.

3.03 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Install dampers in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install damper sleeves with retaining angles on both sides of rated partition. Connections of ductwork to fire damper assemblies to be as specified on the installation instructions. Where it is necessary to set dampers out from the rated wall, install a sleeve extension encased in two hour rated fire proofing insulation. Install an access door at each fire damper, located to permit resetting the damper replacing the fusible link.

B. Manually test each fire damper for proper operation by removing the fusible link. Repair or replace any fire damper that does not close completely. Re-install fusible link after test.

3.04 SMOKE DAMPERS AND COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Install smoke dampers in locations indicated on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Install an access door adjacent to each damper for inspection and cleaning. Coordinate damper linkage with operators so the dampers are closed when the air system is not operating.

B. Install combination fire/smoke dampers as specified above for fire dampers. Coordinate damper linkage with operators so the dampers are closed when the air system is not operating.

3.05 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Install dampers in locations indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and according to the manufacturer's instructions. Install blank-off plates or transitions where required for proper mixing of airstreams in mixing plenums. Provide adequate operating clearance and access to the operator. Install an access door adjacent to each control damper for inspection and maintenance.

3.06 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Installation and wiring of detectors will be by the Electrical Contractor. Install an access door at each detector location.

3.07 ACCESS DOORS

A. Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance, service, cleaning or inspection is required. Examples include, but are not limited to motorized dampers, fire and smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fan bearings, heating and cooling coils, filters, valves, and control devices needing periodic maintenance.

B. Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils.

3.08 DUCT PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS

A. Install where shown on the drawings. Provide sizes and relief settings as indicated on the drawings. Install per the manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.09 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Flexible duct may only be used for final connections of air inlets and outlets at diffuser, register, and grille locations. Where flexible duct is used, it shall be the minimum length required to make the final connections, but no greater than 5 feet in length, and have no more than one (1) 90 degree bend.

B. Secure inner jacket of flexible duct in place with stainless steel metal band clamp. Secure insulation vapor barrier jacket in place with steel or nylon draw band. Sheet metal screws and/or duct tape will not be accepted.

C. Flexible duct used to compensate for misalignment of main duct or branch duct will not be accepted.

D. Individual sections of flexible ductwork shall be of one piece construction. Splicing of short sections will not be accepted.

E. Flexible ductwork used as transfer duct shall be sized for a maximum velocity of 300 fpm.

F. Penetration of any partition, wall, or floor with flexible duct will not be accepted.

3.10 DUCT LINING

A. Apply lining to the following ductwork:

B. Do not apply lining to the following ductwork:
   1. Outside air ductwork.
   2. Kitchen exhaust ductwork.
   3. Dishwashing exhaust ductwork.
   4. Shower exhaust ductwork.
   5. Pool ventilation ductwork.
   6. Supply, return and exhaust ductwork associated with shop ventilation systems where air handling units are located in the shops.
   7. Fume hood exhaust ductwork.

8. Supply ductwork associated with ventilation systems serving hospital critical areas.

C. Install liner in compliance with the latest edition of NAIMA's Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard. Locate longitudinal joints at the corners of duct only. Cut and fit to assure lapped, compressed joints. Coat all transverse and longitudinal joints and edges with adhesive. Provide metal nosing on leading edge where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct. Adhere the liner to duct with full coverage area of adhesive. Additionally, secure liner to duct using mechanical fasteners spaced as recommended by the liner manufacturer without compressing liner more than 1/8" with the fasteners.

3.11 FLASHINGS

A. Flashing for roof curbs, equipment supports, or rails located on roof will be installed by others.

3.12 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Install at all duct connections to rotating or vibrating equipment, including air handling units (unless unit is internally isolated), fans, or other motorized equipment in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-19. Install thrust restraints to prevent excess strain on duct flexible connections at fan inlets and outlets; see Related Work.

B. For applications in corrosive environments or fume exhaust systems, use a double layer of the Teflon coated fabric when making the connector.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233400
HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes specifications for fans that are not an integral part of a manufactured device. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Quality Assurance.
      f. Shop Drawings.
      g. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      h. Design Criteria.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. General.
      b. Power Roof Exhaust Fans.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Construction Verification Items.
      c. Functional performance Testing.
      d. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 203 - AMCA Fan Application Manual – Troubleshooting.

B. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Method of Testing Fans for Rating.

C. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.

D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

E. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

F. UL 762 - Power Roof Ventilators For Restaurant Exhaust Appliances.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include dimensions, capacities, fan curves, materials of construction, ratings, weights, motors and drives, sound power levels, appropriate identification and vibration isolation for all equipment. Sound power levels to be based on tests performed in accordance with AMCA Standard 300.

C. Submit color selection charts for equipment where applicable.

D. Fan curves shall indicate the relationship of CFM to static or total pressure for various fan speeds. Brake horsepower, recommended selection range, and limits of operation are to also be indicated on the curves. Indicate operating point on the fan curves at design air quantity and indicate the manufacturer's recommended drive loss factor for the specific application. Tabular fan performance data is not acceptable.

E. For variable air volume application, include data which indicates the effect of capacity control devices, such as inlet vanes, on performance.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the general content specified under Division 01, General Requirements supply the following additional documentation:

1.08 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Tested and certify all fans in accordance with the applicable AMCA test code.

B. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at scheduled static pressure. The motor furnished with the fan shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.

C. Consider drive efficiency in motor selection according to manufacturer's published recommendation or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

D. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive and/or wiring changes required due to increased static pressure or baffling necessary to prevent uneven airflow or improve mixing.

E. All internal insulation and other components exposed to the airstream are to meet the flame spread and smoke ratings contained in NFPA 90A.

F. All roof mounted equipment to be provided with curbs or equipment stands in accordance with specification in Section 230529.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Use fan size, class, type, arrangement, and capacity as scheduled.

B. Furnish complete with motors, wheels, drive assemblies, bearings, vibration isolation devices, and accessories required for specified performance and proper operation. All single phase motors to have inherent thermal overload protection.

C. Provide variable pitch sheaves for drives 3 hp and smaller, fixed pitch sheaves for drives 5 hp and larger. Design all drives for 150% of motor rating.

D. Use OSHA approved belt guards that totally enclose the entire drive. Construct guards of expanded metal to allow for ventilation; provide tachometer openings at shaft locations.

E. Statically and dynamically balance all fans so they operate without objectionable noise or vibration.

F. Use AMCA Type A spark resistant construction for all fans handling flammable or explosive vapors.

G. All fans handling grease laden vapors shall meet the requirements of UL 762 and NFPA 96.

H. Provide a corrosion resistant coating on all surfaces exposed to fume and other corrosive exhaust air. Coating to be as scheduled.

2.02 POWER ROOF EXHAUST FANS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carnes: www.carnes.com.
   2. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
   3. Penn: www.pennstateind.com.
   4. Jenn-Air: www.jennair.com.
   5. Cook: www.lorencook.com.
   6. ACME: www.acmefan.com.
   7. Aerovent: www.aerovent.com.
   8. Twin City Fan: www.tcf.com.
   9. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide upblast or downblast units, as scheduled, with aluminum housing, non-overloading type centrifugal wheel, inlet cone, factory mounted and wired motor and disconnect switch, and bird screen.

C. Electrical Contractor will provide disconnect switches and thermal overload protection for units with three phase motors.

D. Upblast units to have motor, bearings, and drives completely enclosed and isolated from the exhaust air stream with ventilation provided by outside air. Units handling grease laden vapors to be U.L. listed for conveying such vapors, operating continuously at 300 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install as detailed, and according to manufacturer's installation instructions. On units provided with a drain connection, reduce drain connection down to 1/2 inch fitting and leave open.

B. Install thrust restraints in accordance with the requirements of Section 230548.

C. Contractor shall balance blade assembly of destratification fans after installation to assure stable operation.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION ITEMS

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists.

3.03 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the functional performance test procedures supplied in accordance with the procedures defined for functional performance test procedures.

3.04 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Quality Assurance.
      f. Submittals.
      g. Design Criteria.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manufacturers.
      b. Square Ceiling Diffusers – Plaque.
      c. Side-Wall Registers and Grilles.
      d. Eggcrate Grille.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Construction Verification Items.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

B. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

C. ARI-ADC Standard 880.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Furnish submittal information including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and model number.
   2. Identification as referenced in the documents.
   3. Capacities/ratings.
   4. Materials of construction.
   5. Sound ratings.
   6. Dimensions.
   7. Finish.
   8. Color selection charts where applicable.
   9. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

10. All other appropriate data.

1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. All performance data shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with Air Diffusion Council (ADC) Test Code 1062 GRD 84.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes: www.carnes.com.

B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.

C. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

D. Metal-Aire: www.metalaire.com.

E. E.H. Price: www.price-hvac.com.

F. United Sheet Metal: www.unitedsheetmetalinc.com.

G. Tuttle & Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.

H. Raymon Donco: www.raymon-hvac.com.

I. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

J. Acceptable manufacturers for specific products are listed under each item.

2.02 SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS - PLAQUE

A. Aluminum (Steel) unless otherwise indicated, louvered face furnished with frame type appropriate to installation.

B. Directional blow pattern as shown on the drawings and/or as scheduled.

C. One-piece removable square face plaque with one-piece backpan.

D. White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Manufacturers:
   1. Titus; Model OMNI: www.titus-hvac.com.
   2. Carnes; Series SFPA/SHPA: www.carnes.com.
   3. Price; Model SMDP: www.price-hvac.com.
   4. Metal Aire; Series 5750: www.metalaire.com.
   5. Krueger; Series PLQ/5PLQ: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   6. Tuttle & Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.
   7. Raymon Donco: www.raymon-hvac.com.
   8. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SIDE-WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Aluminum (Steel) unless otherwise indicated, with frame type appropriate to installation.

B. Double deflection type blade supply registers and supply grilles allow deflection adjustment in all direction.

C. Opposed blade volume control damper supply registers, operable from face.

D. Fixed blade (0 degree, 45 degree) core return and exhaust registers and grilles.

E. Opposed blade volume control damper return registers, operable from face.

F. Register and grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.

G. White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.

I. Manufacturers:
   1. Titus; Series 300 (supply) and series 350 (return/exhaust): www.titus-hvac.com.
   2. Carnes; Model R series: www.carnes.com.
   3. Price; Model 520 (Supply) Or 530 (return/exhaust): www.price-hvac.com.
   4. Metal Aire; Series V4000 or H4000: www.metalaire.com.
   5. Krueger; Series 880: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   6. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 EGGCRATE GRILLE

A. Aluminum construction with frame type appropriate to installation.

B. Grille face 1/2" x 1/2" or 1" x 1" grid pattern 1" deep with a minimum of 85% free area.

C. Grille sizes and finishes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.

D. White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. Titus; Model 50: www.titus-hvac.com.
   2. Carnes; Model RAE or RAT: www.carnes.com.
   3. Price; Model 80: www.price-hvac.com.
   4. Metal Aire; Model CC: www.metalaire.com.
   5. Krueger; Model EGC: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   6. Tuttle & Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.
   7. Raymon Donco: www.raymon-hvac.com.
   8. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install grilles, registers and diffusers as shown on drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Furnish diffusers with equalizing grids where it is not possible to maintain minimum 2 duct diameter straight duct into diffuser. Equalizing grids shall consist of individually adjustable vanes designed for equalizing airflow into diffuser neck and providing directional control of airflow.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, size ductwork drops to diffusers or grilles to match unit collar size.

D. Seal connections between ductwork drops and diffusers/grilles airtight.

E. Blank off unused portion of linear slot diffusers and linear bar diffusers and grilles.

F. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside duct, paint inside of duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

G. In clean rooms and animal holding rooms, caulk space between diffuser or grille and ceiling or wall to be air and watertight. User clear, non-hardening silicone sealant compatible with ceiling or wall surfaces. Sealant shall be resistant to microbiological growth.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION ITEMS

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists supplied in accordance with the procedures defined for construction verification checklists.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 237413
PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged Roof Top Unit.

B. Unit Controls.

C. Remote Panel.

D. Roof Mounting Curb and Base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components; wiring from unit terminal strip to remote panel.

C. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ARI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.

B. ARI 270 - Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.

C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduled Performance:
   1. Cooling Capacity: ARI 210/240 test conditions.
   2. Cooling Capacity: 95 degrees F condenser ambient air.
   3. Sound Rating Numbers: ARI 270.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Lennox (Ennergence) www.lennox.com

B. Carrier Corporation: www.carrier.com.

C. Trane Inc: www.trane.com.

D. YORK: www.york.com.

E. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. General: Roof mounted units having gas burner and electric refrigeration.

B. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, return fan, heat exchanger and burner, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.

C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Section 262702.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, including access panels with screwdriver operated flush cam type fasteners. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gage.

B. Heat Exchangers: Aluminized steel, of welded construction.

C. Supply and Return Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted high efficiency motor or direct drive as indicated. Isolate complete fan assembly. Refer to Section 220548.

D. Air Filters: 1 inch thick glass fiber disposable media in metal frames.

E. Roof or Grade Mounting Curb: 24 inches high galvanized steel, channel frame with gaskets, nailer strips.

2.04 BURNER

A. Gas Burner: Atmospheric type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shut-off pilot.

B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after air flow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.

C. High Limit Control: Temperature sensor with fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energize burner on excessive bonnet temperature and energize burner when temperature drops to lower safe value.

D. Supply Fan Control: Temperature sensor sensing bonnet temperatures and independent of burner controls, with provisions for continuous fan operation.

2.05 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.

B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 ton capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 ton cooling capacity and larger.

2.06 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.

B. Unit shall include variable capacity scroll compressor on the lead refrigeration circuits which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.

C. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection, independently circuited and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty.

D. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated out of double wall rigid polyurethane foam insulated panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside of the cabinet.

E. Compressors shall be isolated from unit with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolator, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressor into the building area.

F. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.

G. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure side, and factory installed liquid line filter driers.
   1. Unit shall include variable capacity scroll compressor on all refrigeration circuits which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.
   2. Refrigeration circuits shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, receiver tank, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and over cooling of the space.
   3. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with a liquid line sight glass.
   4. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with suction and discharge compressor isolation valves.
   5. Each capacity stage shall be equipped with a 5 minute off, delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling.
   6. Each capacity stage shall be equipped with an adjustable, 20 second delay timer to prevent multiple capacity stages from starting all at once.
   7. Each refrigeration circuit shall be provided with an adjustable temperature sensor freeze stat which shuts down the cooling circuits when the evaporator coil tubing falls below the setpoint.

2.07 CONDENSER COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with sub cooling rows and coil guard.

B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.

C. Provide refrigerant pressure switches to cycle condenser fans.

2.08 MIXED AIR CASING

A. Dampers: Provide outside, return and relief dampers with damper operator and control package to automatically vary outside air quantity. Outside air damper to fall to closed position. Relief dampers may be gravity balanced.

B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets maximum leakage 5 percent at 2 inches pressure differential.

C. Mixed Air Controls: Maintain selected supply air temperature and return dampers to minimum position on call for heating and above 75 degrees F ambient, or when ambient air temperature exceeds return air temperature.

2.09 OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Provide low voltage, adjustable room thermostat to control burner operation, compressor and condenser fan, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting.
   1. Provide double acting thermostat with minimum 2 stage heating and 2 stage cooling.
   2. Locate thermostat in room as shown.

B. Provide terminal strip on unit for connection of operating controls to remote panel by others. Control shall allow for applicable stages of heating and cooling.

2.10 OPERATING CONTROLS - SINGLE ZONE UNITS

A. Electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat, located as indicated in service area with remote sensor.

B. Room thermostat shall incorporate:
   1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
   2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
   3. Set-up for four separate temperatures per day.
   4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
   5. Short cycle protection.
   6. Programming based on weekdays, Saturday and Sunday.
   7. Switch selection features including imperial or metric display, 12 or 24 hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.

C. Room thermostat display shall include:
   1. Time of day.
   2. Actual room temperature.
   3. Programmed temperature.
   4. Programmed time.
   5. Duration of timed override.
   6. Day of week.
   7. System mode indication: heating stages, cooling stages, auto, off, fan auto, fan on.
   8. Stage (heating or cooling) operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

D. Locate remote panels where indicated on drawings.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation to Owner's maintenance personnel.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide routine maintenance service with a two month interval as maximum time period between calls.

C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of six filter replacements, minimum of one fan belt replacement, and controls check-out, adjustments, and recalibration.

D. Provide 24-hour emergency service on breakdowns and malfunctions.

E. After each service call, submit copy of service call work order or report that includes description of work performed.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 238126
SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

B. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.

B. AHRI 270 - Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.

C. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2004.

D. AHRI 610 - Performance Rating of Central System Humidifiers for Residential Applications; Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2004.

E. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 2010 (ANSI/ASHRAE Std 15).

F. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 2010.

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2011.

H. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.

I. UL 207 - Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer’s warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner’s name and registered with manufacturer.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Refer to applicable sections in Division 1. General Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Filters: Two for each unit; of each type and size.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Refer to applicable sections in Division 1, General Requirements, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for heat exchangers; condensing units; compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mitsubishi Electric: www.mitsubishipro.com

B. York International Corporation / Johnson Controls: www.york.com.

C. Substitutions: Refer to applicable sections in and Division 1, General Requirements.

2.02 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
   1. Air Flow Configuration: Horizontal.
   2. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.

B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
   1. Motor: NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm multiple speed, permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
   2. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
      a. _208___ volts, single; phase, 60 Hz.

C. Air Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick disposable; type arranged for easy replacement.

D. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
   1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL listed.
   2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
   1. Comply with AHRI 210.
   2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
   3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel; Steel with baked enamel or powder coat paint finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
   4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.

B. Compressor: Inverter type capable of modulating load.

C. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
   1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.

D. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

Pipe drain from cooling coils; to nearest floor drain.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 238160
DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of DOAS units work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section to include DOAS-1, MAU-1, MAU-2.

B. Types of rooftop heating and cooling units specified in this section include the following:
   1. Single-zone Electric Cooling and Gas Heating or Gas heating only.

C. Complete Electronic Temperature Control System including all wiring.

D. Refer to Division 26 sections for the following; not work of this section:
   1. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on rooftop heating and cooling units. Include disconnects and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished or factory-installed by manufacturer.
   2. Interlock wiring between electrically-operated equipment units and between equipment and field-installed control devices.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide rooftop units of one of the following:
   1. Trane.
   2. Greenheck.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. AGA Standards: Gas-fired furnace section construction shall be in accordance with AGA safety standards. Furnace section shall bear the AGA label.

B. AHRI Compliance: Tested and rated rooftop heating and cooling units under current applicable AHRI Standards for each size unit. Provide Certified Rating Seals.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Construct refrigerating system of rooftop heating and cooling units in accordance with ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Provide Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) of rooftop heating and cooling units not less than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1-2010 "Energy Conservation in New Building Design."

E. UL Compliance: Rooftop units shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with UL requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicating weights, furnished specialties and accessories, and installation and start-up instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.
   1. Unit connection ductwork shop drawing on units with different supply and return air opening as indicated on the plans.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring for rooftop heating and cooling units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

D. Complete set of Electronic Temperature Control wiring diagrams.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each rooftop heating and cooling unit, control and accessory, including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 01, General Requirements.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle rooftop DOAS units and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged rooftop heating and cooling units or components; replace with new.

B. Store rooftop DOAS units and components in clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris and physical damage.

C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading rooftop heating and cooling units and moving them to final location.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty on Compressor and Heat Exchanger: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, compressors and heat exchangers with inadequate and defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement is limited to component replacement only and does not include labor for removal and reinstallation.

B. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of project acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOAS UNITS

A. General:
   1. Furnish and install packaged air to air, R-410A DX mechanical cooling system and natural gas furnace heating system complete with automatic controls. The single package unit shall be a standard product of a firm regularly engaged in the manufacture of heating cooling equipment. The manufacturer shall have parts and service available throughout the United States.
   2. The equipment shall be shipped completely factory assembled, precharged, piped and wired internally, ready for field connections. In addition, manufacturer shall test operate system at the factory before shipment. Refer to Schedule on the drawings for performance data.

B. Approvals: Packaged unit shall be UL Listed. All wiring shall be in compliance with NEC.

C. Roof Mounting Curbs: Furnish and install a steel roof mounting frame for bottom discharge and exhaust air duct connection for unit located on roof. It shall mate to the bottom perimeter of the equipment. When flashed into the roof it shall make a unit mounting curb and provide weatherproof duct connection and entry into the conditioned area. Curb shall be approved by National Roofing Contractors Association.

D. Cooling System:
   1. The coils shall be non-ferrous construction with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to durable copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested.

E. Compressors shall be of the digital scroll type or as indicated in the schedule on plans, with crankcase heaters and suitable vibration isolators. A separate refrigerant circuit shall be provided for each compressor. All compressors shall have internal high pressure and overcurrent protection. Provide units utilizing R-410A refrigerant.

F. Gas Heating Section: The units shall be equipped with a 409stainless steel, 4-pass tubular heat exchanger. Gas controls shall include a 5:1 modulating redundant gas valve/regulator, an intermittent pilot ignition system, high-limit switch, and a time-delay heating relay. Units 5 ton size and below shall be single stage heat. Combustion air shall be induced by a power venting fan capable of handling 100% of flue gas products. The power venter shall include a centrifugal end switch to prove operation of the power venter fan before allowing ignition. The unit shall be capable of firing natural gas as certified by CGA.

G. Control Circuit: The unit control panel shall be prewired in the unit casing furnished with low pressure switches, compressor, condenser, and evaporator fan motor contactors, as well as other protective devices.

H. Cabinet: Shall be galvanized steel with a baked-on outdoor powder coat finish. Cabinet panels where conditioned air is handled shall be fully insulated to prevent sweating and minimize sound. Panels shall be double wall construction with 2", 2.4 lb R-13 insulation. Openings shall be provided for power connection entry. Base shall have drainage holes. Lifting lugs shall be provided for rigging.

I. Service Access: All components, wiring and inspection areas shall be completely accessible through removable panels.

J. Supply & Exhaust Air Blower: Centrifugal supply air blower shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings, adjustable belt drive and motor mount where belt tensions can be easily adjusted. The entire assembly shall be floated on resilient rubber mounts. Blower wheel shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Provide VFD's for each fan, speed shall be constant air volume.

K. Condenser Fans: Propeller type condenser fans shall discharge vertically and be direct driven. Fan motor shall be equipped with sleeve bearings, permanently lubricated, inherently protected and equipped with rain shield. Fan shall have a safety guard.

L. Air Filters: Shall be Farr 2", MERV 8, pleated. Filter frame and access doors shall be factory assembled.

M. Temperature Controls: A complete and operational Electronic Temperature Control system controlling individual roof top units. Control panel for each unit shall be as located on the plans. Controls shall be programmable by individual units for cycles of operation modes and night setback as herein described and indicated on the drawings. Control system shall be microprocessor-based and shall be compatible with variable air volume terminal controls.

    1. Control Sequence:
        a. Occupied Mode Room Setpoints: 75° F / 50% RH.
        b. Unoccupied Room Setpoints: 85°F / 60% RH.
            1) Basic Summer Cycle Sequence: Fan shall operate continuously. Coil discharge setpoint shall be 55º F (adjustable) with unit discharge setpoint of 75º F (adjustable).
            2) Basic Winter Cycle Sequence: Staging of furnace shall fire in sequence to maintain desired discharge air temperature of 70ºF. DE humification modes shall be de-energized.
            3) Unoccupied Mode: Unit will be de-energized in unoccupied mode..
            4) Provide ionization type duct smoke detector in the exhaust air of all units. Smoke detectors shall be wired to stop the respective unit fans upon sensing products of combustion.

N. Dehumidification Capability: Units shall have a reheat coil for use in dehumidification cycles of operation to include a neutral air dehumidification (hot gas reheat) cycle and a subcooling cycle for dehumidification and supply air reheat.

O. Energy Recovery Cassette (N.I.C.): Provide a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with removable energy transfer media, seals drive motor and belt. Wheel performance shall be AHRI 1060 certified with label and comply with NFPA 90A, UL Standard 1812 and UL Standard 900.

1. Frame shall be constructed of G-90 galvanized sheet metal with double wall construction and exterior 2 mils thick, 1,000 hour salt spray powder coating. Wheel structure shall be welded construction with minimum 30 year L-10 bearings with life of 400,000 hours.
2. Media shall be constructed of durable synthetic lightweight polymer wound continuously in parallel plate geometry not to exceed 3” in depth. Desiccant shall be either silica gel or molecular sieve permanently bonded to the media without the use of binders or adhesives. Desiccant shall be non-migrating nor shall it dissolve or deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity and capable of repeated washings without significant degradation of the bond.
3. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be factory mounted in the cassette and be non contact nylon pile brush. Diameter seals shall be fully adjustable and easily accessible. Perimeter seals shall be permanently mounted to the wheel rim and not require adjustment. Frame mounted seals are not acceptable.
4. Drive belts shall be a stretch urethane without the need for external tensioners and shall not require periodic adjustment.

P. Accessories for Units: Hail screens for protection of the condenser coils, microprocessor M-Net controller for integration into the HVAC control System, factory disconnect switch and factory installed and field wired receptacle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which rooftop heating and cooling units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF ROOFTOP HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

A. General: Install rooftop heating and cooling units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Support: Install units on roof curb, in accordance with National Roofing Contractors' Association (NRCA) installation recommendations. Where slope in roof deck occurs, compensate with shaped blocking or shims under roof curb to level unit. Mechanically connect unit to roof curb.

C. Electrical wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.

D. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 16 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment Installer.

E. Ductwork: Refer to Division 23 section "Ductwork." Connect supply and return ducts to unit with flexible duct connections. Provide transitions to exactly match unit duct connection sizes.

F. Drain line: Install a PVC condensate drain line from outlet connection to roof drain with a trap (3" deep seal). Piping support on roof shall be Miro Industries Products Model 24-R or MAPA model 4 or 5 for appropriate pipe size. Wood blocking shall not be used.

G. Start-up rooftop heating and cooling units in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Electronic Temperature Controls:
   1. The wiring of the Electronic Control System shall be done under the direct supervision of the Manufacturer's Representative.
   2. The control system shall be totally completed and tested prior to final inspection. All control cycles and modes of operation on each unit shall be demonstrated to Owner's Representative at final inspection.
   3. The contractor shall provide 16 hours of training from a qualified Manufacturer's Representative to the Owner's Representative after final inspection at the Owner's convenience.

I. Balancing of rooftop unit systems is specified in Division 15 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing;" not work of this section.

3.03 GROUNDING

A. Provide positive equipment ground for rooftop heating and cooling components.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The electrical work included in all other Divisions is the responsibility of the Contractor performing the Division 26 work unless noted otherwise.

1.02 PROJECT OVERVIEW

A. Provide electrical service to new animal welfare shelter in Moore, OK.

1.03 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes basic electrical requirements, which are applicable to all Division 26 sections. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Project Overview.
      b. Scope.
      c. Related Work.
      d. Reference Standards.
      e. Regulatory Requirements.
      f. Quality Assurance.
      g. Protection of Finished Surfaces.
      h. Approved Electrical Testing Laboratories.
      i. Sleeves and Openings.
      j. Sealing and Firestopping.
      k. Intent.
      l. Omissions.
      m. Submittals.
      n. Project/Site Conditions.
      o. Work Sequence and Scheduling.
      p. Work by Other Trades.
      q. Offsite Storage.
      r. Request and Certificate for Payment.
      s. Salvage Materials.
      t. Operating and Maintenance Data.
      u. Record Drawings.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Access Panels and Doors.
      b. Identification.
      c. Sealing and Firestopping.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Excavation and Backfill.
      b. Concrete Work.
      c. Cutting and Patching.
      d. Building Access.
      e. Equipment Access.
      f. Coordination.
      g. Sleeves.
      h. Sealing and Firestopping.
      i. Housekeeping and Clean Up.
      j. Owner Training.

1.04 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:
   1. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
   2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
   3. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.
   4. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
   5. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
   6. IES Illuminating Engineering Society.
   7. ISA Instrument Society of America.
   8. NBS National Bureau of Standards.
   9. NEC National Electric Code.
   10. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
   11. NESC National Electrical Safety Code.
   12. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
   13. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of the State of Oklahoma Electrical Code the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70), other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, the National Electrical Safety Code, and present manufacturing standards (including NEMA).

B. All Division 26 work shall be done under the direction of a currently certified State of Oklahoma Certified Master Electrician.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

B. Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply. Where two or more manufacturers are specified and no reference is made to “or equal” other manufacturers, other manufacturers will be considered. Written notification of intent to use manufacturers other than those specified is required ten days prior to bid. Submittals shall be reviewed only after bidding and may be rejected if any aspect of the equivalent product is deemed lesser than that of the specified product by the specifier. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring alternates are equivalent to those specified.

C. All materials, except medium voltage equipment and components, shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, if available, applicable, and approved by Owner, shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system, except for medium voltage equipment and components, shall be so labeled.

1.08 PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

A. Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish furnished by the Contractor. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the General Requirements.

1.09 APPROVED ELECTRICAL TESTING LABORATORIES

A. The following laboratories are approved for providing electrical product safety testing and listing services as required in these specifications:
   1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
   2. Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.

1.10 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS

A. Below Grade Wall Penetrations.

B. Conduit Penetrations.

1.11 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between conduits, cable trays, wireways, troughs, cable-bus, busduct, etc. and the structural or partition opening shall be the responsibility of the Contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The Contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and firestopping. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

1.12 INTENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all the necessary materials, apparatus, and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.

B. If an item is either called for in the specifications or shown on the plans, it shall be considered sufficient for the inclusion of said item in this contract. If a conflict exists within the Specifications or exists within the Drawings, the Contractor shall furnish the item, system, or workmanship, which is the highest quality, largest, or most closely fits the Owner's intent (as determined by the Owner / Project Manager). Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for further clarification.

C. It must be understood that the details and drawings are diagrammatic. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.

D. All sizes as given are minimum except as noted.

E. Materials and labor shall be new (unless noted or stated otherwise), first class, and workmanlike, and shall be subject at all times to the Owner's and/or Architect/Engineer's inspections, tests and approval from the commencement until the acceptance of the completed work.

F. Whenever a particular manufacturer's product is named, it is intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply.

1.13 OMISSIONS

A. No later than ten (10) days before bid opening, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submittals shall be individually submitted by specification section number in PDF format. Combined submittals will be returned for contractor to divide.

C. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

D. On request from the Owner or Architect/Engineer, the successful bidder shall furnish additional drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc.

E. Submittals shall be grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

F. The submittals must be approved before fabrication is authorized.

1.15 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

C. Tools, materials and equipment shall be confined to areas designated by the Owner.

1.16 WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements. During the construction period coordinate electrical schedule and operations with Owner's Construction Representatives.

1.17 WORK BY OTHER TRADES

A. Every attempt has been made to indicate in this trade's specifications and drawings all work required of this Contractor. However, there may be additional specific paragraphs in other trade specifications and addenda, and additional notes on drawings for other trades which pertain to this Trade's work, and thus those additional requirements are hereby made a part of these specifications and drawings.

B. Electrical details on drawings for equipment to be provided by others are based on preliminary design data only. This Contractor shall lay out the electrical work and shall be responsible for its correctness to match equipment actually provided by others.

1.18 OFFSITE STORAGE

A. If payment will be requested for approved offsite stored material, then the Contractor shall complete an "Off-site Storage Agreement" which the Owner will consider on a case by case basis. Prior approval by Owner personnel for offsite storage will be needed. No material will be accepted for offsite storage unless submittals for the material have been approved.

1.19 REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

A. Refer to the General Conditions for all payment request requirements.

1.20 SALVAGE MATERIALS

A. No materials removed from this project shall be reused except as specifically noted below. All materials removed shall become the property of and shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

B. Refer to the General Conditions for Certificates and Inspections.

C. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of Owner electrical inspection. Inspection requirements will be issued at a pre-installation meeting, arranged by this Contractor and the Electrical Inspector having jurisdiction.

1.21 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the general content specified under Division 01, General Requirements supply the following additional documentation:
   1. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.

1.22 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain at least one copy each of the specifications and drawings on the job site at all times.

B. The Owner or Engineer will provide the Contractor with a suitable set of contract drawings on which daily records of changes and deviations from contract shall be recorded. Dimensions and elevations on the record drawings shall locate all buried or concealed piping, conduit, or similar items.

C. The daily record of changes shall be the responsibility of Contractor's field superintendent. No arbitrary mark-ups will be permitted.

D. At completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit the marked-up record drawings to the Owner prior to final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

A. Lay-in Ceilings:
   1. Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 x 2 foot or 2 x 4-foot configuration provided under other divisions are sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.

B. Concealed Spline Ceilings:
   1. Removable sections of ceiling tile held in position with metal slats or tabs compatible with the ceiling system used will be provided under other divisions.

C. Metal Pan Ceilings:
   1. Removable sections of ceiling tile held in position by pressure fit will be provided under other divisions.

D. Plaster Walls and Ceilings:
   1. 16 gauge frame with not less than a 20 gauge hinged door panel, prime coated steel for general applications, stainless steel for use in toilets, showers and similar wet areas, concealed hinges, screwdriver operated cam latch for general application, key lock for use in public areas, UL listed for use in fire rated partitions if required by the application. Use the largest size access opening possible, consistent with the space and the equipment needing service; minimum size is 12" by 12".

2.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. See Electrical Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

2.03 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Fire and/or Smoke Rated Penetrations:
   1. Whenever possible, avoid penetrations of fire and smoke rated partitions. When they cannot be avoided, verify that sufficient space is available for the penetration to be effectively fire and smoke stopped.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. 3M: www.3m.com.
   2. STI/SpecSeal: www.stifirestop.com.
   3. Tremco: www.tremcosealants.com.
   4. Hilti: www.hilti.com.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. All firestopping systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

D. Submittals:
   1. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.
   2. Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgment can be based upon.

E. Product:
   1. Firestop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Department of Commerce.

F. Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

G. Contractor shall use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrap strips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

H. Non-Rated Penetrations:
   1. Conduit Penetrations Through Below Grade Walls:
      a. In exterior wall openings below grade, use a modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the uninsulated conduit and the cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.
   2. Conduit and Cable Tray Penetrations:
      a. At conduit and cable tray penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls above grade, use urethane caulk in annular space between conduit and sleeve, or the core drilled opening.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Perform all excavation and backfill work to accomplish indicated electrical systems installation in accordance with Fill and Backfill. Blasting will not be allowed without written permission of the Owner.

3.02 CONCRETE WORK

A. The Division 3 Contractor will perform all cast-in-place concrete unless noted otherwise elsewhere. Provide all layout drawings, anchor bolts, metal shapes, and/or templates required to be cast into concrete or used to form concrete for the support of electrical equipment.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, for Cutting and Patching.

3.04 BUILDING ACCESS

A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this Contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

3.05 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster or drywall walls or ceilings, furnish the access doors to the General Contractor and reimburse the General Contractor for installation of those access doors.

3.06 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades and Owner's personnel in locating work in a proper manner. Should it be necessary to raise or lower or move longitudinally any part of the electrical work to better fit the general installation, such work shall be done at no extra cost to the Owner, provided such decision is reached prior to actual installation. The Contractor shall check location of electrical outlets with respect to other installations before installing.

B. The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to light fixtures, panelboards, devices, etc. and recessed or semi-recessed heating units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

C. Coordinate all work with other Contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other Contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing Contractor's expense.

D. Cooperate with the testing consultant in ensuring specification compliance. Verify system completion to the testing consultant. Demonstrate the starting, interlocking and control features of each system so the testing Contractor can perform its work.

3.07 SLEEVES

A. Pipe sleeves for conduits 6" in diameter and smaller, in new poured concrete construction, shall be schedule 40 steel pipe, plastic removable sleeve or sheet metal sleeve, all cast in place.

B. In wet area floor penetrations, top of sleeve to be 2 inches above the adjacent floor. In existing wet area floor penetrations, core drill sleeve openings large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout the area around the sleeve. If a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve supports the pipe penetrating the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the sleeve that will transfer weight to the existing floor structure. Wet areas for this paragraph are rooms or spaces containing air handling unit coils, converters, pumps, chillers, boilers, and similar waterside equipment.

C. Pipe penetrations in existing concrete floors that are not in wet areas may omit the use of schedule 40 sleeve and use the core drilled opening as the sleeve.

3.08 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Fire and/or Smoke Penetrations:
   1. Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where a pipe (i.e. cable tray, bus, cable bus, conduit, wireway, trough, etc.) penetrates a fire rated surface.

B. Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support any substantial weight.

C. Non-Rated Surfaces:
   1. When the opening is through a non-fire rated wall, floor, ceiling or roof the opening must be sealed using an approved type of material.

2. Install escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces for this paragraph include only those rooms with finished ceilings and the penetration occurs below the ceiling.
3. In exterior wall openings below grade, assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to the proper size for the conduit and tighten in place, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Install so that the bolts used to tighten the seal are accessible from the interior of the building or vault.
4. At interior partitions, conduit penetrations are required to be sealed for all clean rooms, laboratories, and most hospital spaces, computer rooms, dormitory rooms, tele/data/com rooms and similar spaces where the room pressure or odor transmission must be controlled. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the conduit sleeve and the conduit is completely filled.

3.09 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN UP

A. The Contractor shall clean up and remove from the premises, on a daily basis, all debris and rubbish resulting from its work and shall repair all damage to new and existing equipment resulting from its work. When job is complete, this Contractor shall remove all tools, excess material and equipment, etc., from the site.

3.10 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for the Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under General Conditions.

B. Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 48 hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260504
CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes the required cleaning, repair, adjustment, calibration, maintenance and testing of electrical equipment, as specified herein. This applies only to new electrical and existing electrical equipment being furnished, modified, worked on or serviced by this Contractor for this project. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Not Used.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. General Inspection and Cleaning of all Electrical Equipment.
      b. Grounding Systems.
      c. Mechanical and Electrical Interlock System.
      d. Dry Type Transformers.
      e. Cables.
      f. Distribution Panels, Branch Panelboards and Equipment enclosures.
      g. Light Fixtures.
      h. Occupancy Sensors.
      i. Battery Pack Emergency Lighting.
      j. Generators.
      k. Automatic Transfer Switches.
      l. Motor Starters.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSPECTION AND CLEANING OF ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Inspect for physical damage and abnormal mechanical and electrical conditions.

B. Any item found to be out of tolerance, or in any other way defective as a result of the required testing, shall be reported to the Engineer and Owner. Procedure for repair and/or replacement will be outlined. After appropriate corrective action is completed the item shall be re-tested.

C. Compare equipment nameplate information with the latest single line diagram and report any discrepancies.

D. Verify proper auxiliary device operation and indicators.

E. Check tightness of accessible bolted electrical joints. Use torque wrench method.

F. Make a close examination of equipment and remove any shipping brackets, insulation, packing, etc. that may not have been removed during original installation.

G. Make a close examination of equipment and remove any dirt or other forms of debris that may have collected in existing equipment or in new equipment during installation.

H. Clean All Equipment:
   1. Vacuum inside of panelboards, switchboards, fire alarm panels, comm/data, security panel, generator, etc.
   2. Loosen attached particles and vacuum them away.

3. Re-vacuum inside surfaces as directed by the Owner’s Construction Representative or Inspector.

I. Inspect equipment anchorage.

J. Inspect equipment and bus alignment.

K. Check all heater elements for operation and control.

L. Lubricate nonelectrical equipment per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Inspect the ground system for adequate termination at all devices. This includes the electrical grounding system, technology grounding system, and radio communication system grounding.

3.03 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL INTERLOCK SYSTEM

A. Physically test each system to ensure proper function, operation and sequencing.

B. Closure attempt shall be made on locked open devices.

C. Opening attempt shall be made on locked closed devices.

D. Key exchange shall be made with devices operated in off normal positions.

3.04 DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Test and adjust the cooling fans, controls and alarm functions.

B. Measure secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground after final energization and prior to loading.

C. Verify and/or connect transformer "XO" to ground, load side of "WYE" systems.

3.05 CABLES

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspections:
   1. Inspect exposed sections for physical damage.
   2. Verify cable is supplied and connected in accordance with single line diagram.
   3. Inspect for shield grounding, cable support and termination.
   4. If cables are terminated through window type C.T.'s make an inspection to verify that neutrals and grounds are properly terminated for normal operation of protective devices.
   5. Inspect for visual jacket and insulation condition.
   6. Visible cable bends shall be checked against ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radii -- 12 times the diameter for tape shielded cables.
   7. Inspect for proper fireproofing in common cable areas.
   8. There shall be NO tests performed on existing cable without specific direction from the Consulting Engineer.

B. Electrical Tests -- Below 600 Volts:
   1. All secondary cables from the substation transformers to the secondary switchboards shall be subjected to insulation tests using a 500 vdc megger.
   2. Visually inspect cables, lugs, connectors and all other components for physical damage and proper connections.
   3. Check all cable connectors for tightness (with a torque wrench) and clearances. Torque test conductor and bus terminations to manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Check for proper grounding resistance at all services and at transformers. Resistance shall be 2 ohms maximum.
    a. Above 600 volts:
        1) Above 600 volt testing will be performed under a separate contract.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION PANELS, BRANCH PANELBOARDS AND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES

A. Torque all the connections per the manufacturers spec. Verify phase wires, color coding, separate neutral and mechanical bonding. Verify circuit breaker operation. Verify the directory.

3.07 LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Check the bonding and proper lamping. Verify that recessed fixtures are installed with hold down clips. Confirm operation of the fixture with the proper switch or sensor.

3.08 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Confirm operation of the sensor per the manufacturers spec.

3.09 BATTERY PACK EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Verify the operation per the manufacturers spec and run all of the diagnostic steps. Confirm proper grounding and location.

3.10 GENERATORS

A. Run the generator through the standard tests as recommended by the manufacturer including the load bank test. Test the automatic start circuits and run the full diagnostic tests. Verify the fuel and the tank. Check for fuel and coolant leaks.

B. Provide full load testing utilizing a portable test bank for four hours continuous, minimum. During the first two hours, step increase the load from 0% to 100% in at least six equal steps. At the end of two hours, continue running test at 100% load. Record the following in 20 minute intervals throughout the four hour test: kilowatts, amperes, voltage, coolant temperature, room temperature, generator frequency (Hz), oil pressure, fuel consumption.

C. After the generator has cooled down from the four hour test, shut it down and then simulate a power failure including operation of the transfer switch, automatic cycle, and automatic shutdown and return to normal.

3.11 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Coordinate with the generator and the subsequent tests.

3.12 MOTOR STARTERS

A. Verify the control circuits. Confirm the fusing and the grounding of the control transformers. Torque all of the connections. Confirm the overload elements and the circuit breakers (fuse) for proper sizing. Verify all grounding. Operate and test each motor starter for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes furnishing and installing required wiring and cabling systems including pulling, terminating and splicing. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. References.
      d. Submittals.
      e. Project Conditions.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. General.
      b. Building Wire.
      c. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) Wire.
      d. Underground Wire for Exterior Work.
      e. Wiring Connectors.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. General Wiring Methods.
      b. Wiring Installation In Raceways.
      c. Wiring Connections and Terminations.
      d. Field Quality Control.
      e. Wire Color.
      f. Branch Circuits.
      g. Emergency Circuits.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

B. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit product data: Provide for each cable assembly type.

C. Submit factory test reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

D. Submit shop drawings for modular wiring system including layout of distribution devices, branch circuit conduit and cables, circuiting arrangement, and outlet devices.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Conductor sizes are based on copper.

C. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.

D. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All wire shall be new, delivered to the site in unbroken cartons and shall be less than one year old out of manufacturer's stock.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Aluminum conductors shall not be used for serving individual motors, chillers, VFD's and motor controllers.

D. Insulation shall have a 600 volt rating.

E. All conductors shall be stranded.
   1. Stranded conductors may only be terminated with UL OR ETL Listed type terminations or methods: e.g. stranded conductors may not be wrapped around a terminal screw but must be terminated with a crimp type device or must be terminated in an approved back wired method.

2.02 BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

B. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN, XHHW-2 insulation for feeders and branch circuits.

C. Type XHHW-2 insulation for feeders with aluminum conductors.

2.03 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD) WIRE

A. All power wiring from the VFD output to the motor shall be type XHHW-2 insulation, single conductor wire.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WIRE FOR EXTERIOR WORK

A. Description: Stranded single or multiple conductor insulated wire.

B. Insulation: Type XHHW-2 or USE.

C. This wiring shall be used in all underground applications, except when run in a concrete-encased ductbank.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.

B. Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment pads or terminals. Not approved for splicing.

C. Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.

D. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.

E. Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.

F. Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic copper tubing; internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps. Connector shall be irreversible type meeting IEEE Standard 837-2002, UL Listed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit.

B. Do not use wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

C. All conductors shall be sized to prevent excessive voltage drop at rated circuit ampacity. As a minimum use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 100 feet (30 m), and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet (61 m).

D. Make conductor lengths for parallel conductors equal.

E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

F. No conductor less than 10 AWG shall be installed in exterior underground conduit.

G. Identify ALL low voltage, 600v and lower, wire per section 260553.

H. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use Listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires and for other conditions when necessary.

B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

D. Place all conductors of a given circuit (this includes phase wires, neutral (if any), and ground conductor) in the same raceway. If parallel phase and/or neutral wires are used, then place an equal number of phase and neutral conductors in same raceway or cable.

E. VFD Installations: Install VFD input wiring and output wiring in separate conduit systems. Do not mix VFD input power and output power, or control wiring in a common raceway.

3.03 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.

B. Wire splices and taps shall be made firm, and adequate to carry the full current rating of the respective wire without soldering and without perceptible temperature rise.

C. All splices shall be so made that they have an electrical resistance not in excess of two feet (600 mm) of the conductor.

D. Use solderless spring type pressure connectors with insulating covers for wire splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

E. Use mechanical or compression connectors for wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.

F. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

G. At all splices and terminations, leave tails long enough to cut splice out and completely re-splice.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 260504.
   1. Additional testing as follows shall be performed if aluminum conductors are used:
      a. Equipment terminated with aluminum conductors shall be tested with a thermal imager and recorded.

b. Conductors shall be closely checked for loose or poor connections, and for signs of overheating or corrosion.
c. Test procedures shall meet NETA guidelines.
d. Test results and report shall be provided to the engineer.
e. Contractor shall correct all deficiencies reported in the test report.

3.05 WIRE COLOR

A. General:
1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller - Wire shall be colored as indicated below.
2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger – Use colored wire, or identify wire with colored tape at all terminals, splices and boxes. Colors to be as indicated below.
3. In existing facilities, use existing color scheme.
4. In new facilities, use black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts, use Phase A black, Phase B red and Phase C blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase, and use Phase A brown, Phase B orange and Phase C yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase. Note: This includes fixture whips except for Listed whips mounted by the fixture manufacturer on the fixture and Listed as a System.
5. All switch legs shall be the same color as their associated circuit. Traveler conductors run between 3 and 4 way switches shall be colored pink or purple.

B. Neutral Conductors: White for 120/208V and 120/240V systems, Gray for 277/480V systems. Where there are two or more neutrals in one conduit, each shall be individually identified with a different stripe.

C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Three or four wire home runs shall have each phase uniquely color coded.

D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Each phase shall be uniquely color coded.

E. Ground Conductors: Green for 6 AWG and smaller. For 4 AWG and larger, identify with green colored wire, or with green tape at both ends and at all access points, such as panelboards, motor starters, disconnects and junction boxes. When isolated grounds are required, Contractor shall provide green with yellow tracer.

3.06 BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. The use of single-phase, multi-wire branch circuits with a common neutral is not permitted. All branch circuits shall be furnished and installed with an individual accompanying neutral, sized the same as the phase conductors.

3.07 EMERGENCY CIRCUITS

A. All emergency system wiring (level 1 and level 2) shall be installed in separate raceways after their associated transfer switches. The wiring shall be separate from each other and from all normal system wiring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260523
CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes furnishing and installing required remote control and signal cabling. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. References.
      d. Submittals.
      e. Project Conditions.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      a. General.
      b. Remote Control and Signal Cable.
      c. Wiring Connectors.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
      a. General Wiring Methods.
      b. Wiring Installation In Raceways.
      c. Free-Air Cable Installation.
      d. Wiring Connections and Terminations.
      e. Field Quality Control.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

B. Section 260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit product data: Provide for each cable assembly type.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Conductor sizes are based on copper.

C. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

D. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All wire shall be new, delivered to the site in unbroken cartons and shall be less than one year old out of manufacturer's stock.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Insulation shall have a 600 volt rating.

D. All conductors must be suitable for the application intended. Conductors #12 and smaller may be solid or stranded with the following requirements or exceptions:
   1. All conductors terminated with crimp type devices must be stranded.
   2. Stranded conductors may only be terminated with UL OR ETL Listed type terminations or methods: e.g. stranded conductors may not be wrapped around a terminal screw but must be terminated with a crimp type device or must be terminated in an approved back wired method.

2.02 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

A. Refer to Section 283100 for requirements for cable to be used on fire alarm systems.

B. All other systems cabling shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 725 and the following:
   1. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: 600 volt insulation, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with an overall PVC jacket. Cable shall be Listed, temperature rated, and plenum or non-plenum rated for the application as required in the National Electrical Code.
   2. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits shall be constructed, Listed, temperature rated, and plenum or non-plenum rated for the application as required in the NEC Article 725.

2.03 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.

B. Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.

C. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Low voltage control and signal cables shall be installed in conduit. However, they may be installed without conduit above accessible ceilings if the cable meets NEC requirements for the application, unless specified to be in conduit in other sections of the specifications. See requirements for free-air cabling installation below.

B. Control cables for controlling HVAC and lighting equipment connected to emergency power shall be routed in raceway.

C. Do not use wire smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring greater than 60 volts, or 18 AWG for voltages less than 60 volts, all sizes subject to NEC 725 requirements.

D. Splice only in junction boxes.

E. Identify wire per section 260553.

F. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, and equipment.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use Listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling conditions when necessary.

B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.03 FREE-AIR CABLE INSTALLATION

A. When permitted in exposed ceiling areas, 'Free-Air' wiring runs shall avoid areas of high traffic (i.e. aisle way), shall be run as close as possible to outlining walls and shall be a minimum of ten (10) feet above finished floor.

B. Cabling shall be neatly run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.

C. Cabling shall be supported at a maximum of 4-foot intervals utilizing 'bridal-type' mounting rings anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports or structural steel beams. If cable sag at mid-span exceeds 12-inches, another support shall be provided. Mounting rings shall be designed to maintain cables bend to larger than the minimum bed radius (typically 4 x cable diameter).

D. Cabling shall not be attached to or supported by existing cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, suspended ceiling supports or electrical conduit. Additionally, cabling shall not be laid directly on the ceiling grid.

E. To reduce or eliminate Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI), the following minimum separation distances for 'Free-Air' cabling installations shall be adhered to:
   1. Twelve (12) inches from power lines of less than 5kV.
   2. Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of 5kV or greater.
   3. Eighteen (18) inches from lighting fixtures.
   4. Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.

F. A coil of 2 feet in each cable shall be placed in the ceiling at each 'free-air' wired device. These coils shall be secured (wire tied) at the last cable support before the cable reaches the device and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.

G. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends. Nylon strain relief connectors shall be provided at each device and junction box where cables enter. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellum type grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.

H. Cable manufacturers minimum bend radius shall be observed in all instances. Care should be taken in the use of cable ties to secure and anchor the station cabling. Ties should not be over tightened as to compress the cable jacket. No sharp burrs should remain where excess length of the cable tie has been cut.

I. All exposed vertical cable extensions to devices located below the finished ceiling shall be in conduit.

J. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

K. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

3.04 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.

B. All splices shall be so made that they have an electrical resistance not in excess of two feet (600 mm) of the conductor.

C. Use solderless spring type pressure connectors with insulating covers for wire splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

E. At all splices and terminations, leave tails long enough to cut splice out and completely re-splice.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 260504.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes grounding electrodes and conductors, equipment grounding conductors, and bonding. Included are the following topics:

1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
   a. Scope.
   b. Related Work.
   c. References.
   d. Performance Requirements.
   e. Submittals.
   f. Project Record Documents.
   g. Regulatory Requirements.
2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
   a. Rod Electrode.
   b. Mechanical Connectors.
   c. Compression Connectors.
   d. Exothermic Connections.
   e. Wire.
   f. Bus.
3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
   a. Examination.
   b. General.
   c. Less Than 600 Volt System Grounding.
   d. Field Quality Control.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. ANSI/IEEE 142 (Latest edition) - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 2 ohms maximum at building service entrance.

B. Testing of grounding system resistance is to be witnessed by the Engineer / Owner Representative. Provide test report of grounding system resistance in final O&M manuals.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for grounding electrodes and connections.

C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for preparation, installation and examination of exothermic connectors.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROD ELECTRODE

A. Material: Copper-clad steel.

B. Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

C. Length: 10 feet (3.5 m) minimum. Rod shall be driven at least 9' 6" deep.

2.02 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

A. The mechanical connector bodies shall be manufactured from high strength; high conductivity cast copper alloy material. Bolts, nuts, washers and lock washers shall be made of Silicon Bronze and supplied as a part of the connector body and shall be of the two bolt type.

B. Split bolt connector types are NOT allowed. Exception: The use of split bolts is acceptable for grounding of wire-basket type cable tray, and for cable shields/straps of medium voltage cable.

C. The connectors shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the catalog number, conductor size and manufacturer.

2.03 COMPRESSION CONNECTORS

A. The compression connectors shall be manufactured from pure wrought copper. The conductivity of this material shall be no less than 99% by IACS standards.

B. The connectors shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of IEEE 837, latest revision.

C. The installation of the connectors shall be made with a compression, tool and die system, as recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors.

D. The connectors shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, conductor size and the required compression tool settings.

E. Each connector shall be factory filled with an oxide-inhibiting compound.

2.04 EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cadweld: www.Cadweld.com.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 – Product Requirements.

2.05 WIRE

A. Material: Stranded copper (aluminum not permitted).

B. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size as shown on drawings, specifications or as required by NFPA 70, whichever is larger.

C. Foundation Electrodes: As shown on drawings.

D. Primary Manhole, Main Switchgear room and Vault Bonding: No. 4/0 minimum.

E. Feeder and Branch Circuit Equipment Ground: Size as shown on drawings, specifications or as required by NFPA 70, whichever is larger. Differentiate between the normal ground and the isolated ground when both are used on the same facility.

2.06 BUS

A. Material: Copper (aluminum not permitted).

B. Size: 1/4" X 2" minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mechanical connections shall be accessible for inspection and checking. No insulation shall be installed over mechanical ground connections.

C. Ground connection surfaces shall be cleaned and all connections shall be made so that it is impossible to move them.

D. Attach grounds permanently before permanent building service is energized.

E. All grounding electrode conductors shall be installed in PVC conduit, in exposed locations.

3.03 LESS THAN 600 VOLT SYSTEM GROUNDING

A. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod In main service equipment area.

B. Provide code sized copper grounding electrode conductor from secondary switchboard ground bus, each separately derived system neutral, secondary service system neutral to street side of water meter, building steel, ground rod, and any concrete encased electrodes. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.

C. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

D. Install ground grid under access floors where indicated. Construct grid of #4 AWG bare copper wire installed on 72 inch centers both ways. Bond each access floor support pedestal to grid.

E. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe, duct and other metal object entering space under access floors. Bond to under floor ground grid. Use #4 AWG bare copper conductor.

F. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor within each raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, enclosure or bushing. Provide a ground wire from each device to the respective enclosure.

G. Provide communications system grounding conductor at point of service entrance and connect to building common grounding electrode system.

H. Telecommunications and Audio Visual systems shall be installed with an isolated grounding system which has only one ground point. That ground point is to be the common grounding electrode system at the electrical service entrance for the building. Contractor is to provide an isolated grounding conductor from the electrical service entrance of the building to each Telecommunications Grounding Bus Bar (TGBB) in each Telecommunication Room. Use a minimum No. 2/0 AWG copper conductor, or as indicated on the plans, for the telecommunications service grounding conductor. Leave 10 feet slack grounding conductor at each Telecommunications Room. The grounding conductor MUST NOT be attached to building steel (except as allowed at the main electrical service entrance).

I. Telecommunications Equipment Rack Grounding: Use a #6 or larger AWG copper conductor from all telecommunications cabinets and racks to the Telecommunications Grounding Bus Bar (TGBB) in each Telecommunication Room.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes conduit and equipment supports, straps, clamps, steel channel, etc, and fastening hardware for supporting electrical work. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
      d. Quality Assurance.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Material.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for support channel.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel: Steel, Galvanized, Enameled or other corrosion resistant.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

C. Minimum sized threaded rod for supports shall be 3/8” for trapezes and single conduits 1-1/4” and larger, and 1/4” for single conduits 1” and smaller.

D. Conduit clamps, straps, supports, etc., shall be steel or malleable iron. One-hole straps shall be heavy duty type. All straps shall have steel or malleable backing plates when rigid steel conduit is installed on the interior or exterior surface of any exterior building wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, outlet, junction and pull boxes to building structure using pre-cast insert system, preset inserts, beam clamps, expansion anchors, or spring steel clips (interior metal stud walls only).

B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs and wood screws in wood construction. If nail-in anchors are used, they must be removable type anchors.

C. **Powder-actuated fasteners and plastic wall anchors are not permitted.**

D. File and de-bur cut ends of support channel and spray paint with cold galvanized paint to prevent rusting.

E. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, cable tray or conduit. Do not fasten to suspended ceiling grid system.

F. Do not drill structural steel members unless approved by Owner.

G. Fabricate supports from galvanized structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

H. In wet locations, mechanical rooms and electrical rooms install free-standing electrical equipment on 3.5 inch concrete pads.

I. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall (7/8” Uni-strut or 3/4” painted, fire-retardant plywood is acceptable).

J. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

K. Furnish and install all supports as required to fasten all electrical components required for the project, including free standing supports required for those items remotely mounted from the building structure, catwalks, walkways etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes conduits, surface raceways, multi-outlet assemblies, auxiliary gutters, wall duct, and boxes for electrical systems including wall and ceiling outlet boxes, floor boxes, and junction boxes. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      a. Rigid Metal Conduit and Fittings.
      b. PVC Coated Rigid Metal Conduit.
      c. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) and Fittings.
      d. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings.
      e. Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings.
      f. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings.
      g. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit and Fittings.
      h. Conduit Supports.
      i. Outlet Boxes.
      j. Floor Boxes.
      k. Pull and Junction Boxes.
      l. General.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
      a. Conduit Sizing, Arrangement and Support.
      b. Conduit Installation.
      c. Conduit Installation Schedule.
      d. Coordination of Box Locations.
      e. Outlet Box Installation.
      f. Floor Box Installation.
      g. Pull and Junction Box Installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

D. Section 262702 - Equipment Wiring Systems.

E. Section 283100 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Surface Raceway System - submit product data and catalog sheets for all components.

C. Boxes - provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RIGID METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Heavy wall, galvanized steel, schedule 40, threaded.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use all steel threaded fittings and conduit bodies.

2.02 PVC COATED RIGID METAL CONDUIT

A. PVC Externally Coated Conduit: Rigid heavy wall, schedule 40, steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating. Conduit must be hot dipped galvanized inside and out including threads. The PVC coating bond to the galvanized steel conduit shall be stronger than the tensile strength of the coating itself.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Threaded type, material to match conduit. PVC coated fittings and couplings shall have specially formed sleeves to tightly seal to conduit PVC coating. The sleeves shall extend beyond the fitting or coupling a distance equal to the pipe outside steel diameter or two inches whichever is greater.

2.03 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Galvanized steel, threaded.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use all steel threaded fittings and conduit bodies.

2.04 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Steel, galvanized tubing.

B. Fittings: All steel, set screw, concrete tight. No push-on or indenter types permitted.

C. Conduit Bodies: All steel threaded conduit bodies.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Steel, galvanized, spiral strip.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: All steel, galvanized, or malleable iron (except as allowed in specification 26 51 13).

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Flexible, steel, galvanized, spiral strip with an outer Liquidtight, nonmetallic, sunlight-resistant jacket.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, compression type. There shall be a metallic cover/insert on the end of the conduit inside the connector housing to seal the cut conduit end.

2.07 RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Schedule 40 PVC minimum, Listed, sunlight resistant, rated for 90 ˚C conductors.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 2, Listed.

2.08 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. See section 260529.

2.09 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: Galvanized steel, with stamped knockouts.

B. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 3/8 inch male fixture studs where required.

C. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

D. Cast Boxes: Cast ferroalloy, or aluminum type deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

2.10 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes for Installation in Cast-In-Place Concrete Floors: Full adjustable, formed steel.

2.11 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be minimum 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inches deep for use with 1 inch conduit and smaller. On conduit systems using 1-1/4 inch conduit or larger, pull and junction boxes shall be sized per NEC but not less than 4-11/16 inch square.

B. For telecommunication, fiber optic, security, and other low voltage cable installations the NEC box size requirements shall apply. All boxes, used on telecommunication, security, other low voltage and fiber optic systems with conduits of 1-1/4 inch and larger, shall be sized per the NEC conduit requirements. For determining box size, the conduit is the determining factor not the wire size.

C. Sheet Metal Boxes: Code gauge galvanized steel, screw covers, flanged and spot welded joints and corners.

D. Sheet Metal Boxes Larger than 12 inches in any dimension shall have a hinged cover or a chain installed between box and cover.

E. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron or aluminum box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

F. Fiberglass or Concrete Handholes with weatherproof cover of non-skid finish shall be used for underground installations.

G. Box extensions and adjacent boxes within 48 inches of each other are not allowed for the purpose of creating more wire capacity.

H. Junction boxes 6" x 6" or larger size shall be without stamped knock-outs.

I. Wireways shall not be used in lieu of junction boxes.

2.12 GENERAL

A. All steel fittings and conduit bodies shall be galvanized.

B. No cast metal or split-gland type fittings permitted.

C. Mogul-type condulets larger than 2 inch not permitted except as approved or detailed.

D. All condulet covers must be fastened to the condulet body with screws and be of the same manufacturer.

E. Wireways, gutters and c-condulets shall not be used in lieu of pull boxes and condulets.

F. All boxes shall be of sufficient size to provide free space for all conductors enclosed in the box and shall comply with NEC requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT, AND SUPPORT

A. EMT is permitted to be used in sizes 4 inch and smaller for power and telecommunication systems. See CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE below for other limitations for EMT and other types of conduit.

B. Size power conductor raceways for conductor type installed. Conduit size shall be 1/2 inch minimum except **all homerun conduits shall be 3/4 inch,** or as specified elsewhere. **Caution: Per the NEC, the allowable conductor ampacity is reduced when more than three current-carrying conductors are installed in a raceway. Contractor must take the NEC ampacity adjustment factors into account when sizing the raceway and wiring system.**

C. Size conduit for all other wiring, including but not limited to data, control, security, fire alarm, telecommunications, signal, video, etc. shall be sized per number of conductors pulled and their cross-section. 40% fill shall be maximum for all new conduit fills.

D. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.

E. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.

F. Maintain minimum 6 inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12 inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.

G. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized pipe straps, conduit racks (lay-in adjustable hangers), clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.

H. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack (lay-in adjustable hangers) constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.

I. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Before conductors are pulled, remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction.

J. Support and fasten metal conduit at a maximum of 8 feet on center.

K. Supports shall be independent of the installations of other trades, e.g. ceiling support wires, HVAC pipes, other conduits, etc., unless so approved or detailed.

L. In general, all conduit shall be concealed except where noted on the drawings or approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall verify with Engineer all surface conduit installations except in mechanical rooms.

M. Changes in direction shall be made with symmetrical bends, cast steel boxes, stamped metal boxes or cast steel conduit bodies.

N. For indoor conduits, no continuous conduit run shall exceed 100 feet without a junction box.

O. All conduits installed in exposed areas shall be installed with a box offset before entering box.

3.02 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut conduit square; de-burr cut ends.

B. Conduit shall not be fastened to the corrugated metal roof deck.

C. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.

D. Use conduit hubs for fastening conduit to cast boxes. Use sealing locknuts or conduit hubs for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.

E. All conduit terminations (except for terminations into conduit bodies) shall use conduit hubs, or connectors with one locknut, or shall use double locknuts (one each side of box wall) and insulated bushing. Provide bushings for the ends of all conduit not terminated in box walls. Refer to Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems for grounding bushing requirements.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes.

G. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size unless sweep elbows are required.

H. Conduit shall be bent according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Torches or open flame shall not be used to aid in bend of PVC conduit.

I. Use suitable conduit caps or other approved seals to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

J. Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) nylon pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.

K. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion joints. Note: expansion-deflection joints are not required where conduit crosses building control joints if the control joint does not act as an expansion joint. Install expansion fitting in PVC conduit runs as recommended by the manufacturer.

L. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where moisture traps are unavoidable, provide junction boxes with drain fittings at conduit low points.

M. Where conduit passes between areas of differing temperatures such as into or out of cool rooms, freezers, unheated and heated spaces, buildings, etc., provide Listed conduit seals to prevent the passage of moisture and water vapor through the conduit.

N. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible.

O. Conduit is not permitted in any slab topping of two inches or less.

P. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.

Q. Maximum Size Conduit in Slabs Above Grade: 3/4 inch. Do not route conduits to cross each other in slabs above grade.

R. PVC conduit shall transition to galvanized rigid metal conduit before it enters a concrete pole base, foundation, wall (where exposed) or up through a concrete floor.

S. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 260553.

T. All conduit installed underground (exterior to building) shall be buried a minimum of 24 inches below finished grade, whether or not the conduit is concrete encased.

U. PVC conduit shall be cleaned with solvent, and dried before application of glue. The temperature rating of glue/cement shall match weather condition. Apply full even coat of cement/glue to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. The entire installation shall meet manufacturer recommendations.

3.03 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Conduit other than that specified below for specific applications shall not be used.

B. Underground Installations within Five Feet of Foundation Wall: Rigid steel conduit.

C. Underground Installations More than Five Feet from Foundation Wall: Rigid steel conduit. Plastic-coated rigid steel conduit. Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

D. Under Slab on Grade Installations: Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

E. Exposed Outdoor Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

F. Concealed in Concrete and Block Walls: Rigid steel conduit. Electrical metallic tubing. Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

G. Within Concrete Slab: Rigid steel conduit. Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

H. Wet Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit. Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

I. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit. Intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing.

J. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit. Intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing.

K. Motor and equipment connections: Flexible PVC coated metal conduit (all locations). Minimum length shall be one foot, maximum length shall be three feet. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.

L. Light fixtures: Direct box or conduit connection for surface mounted and recessed fixtures. Flexible metal conduit from a J-box for recessed lay-in light fixtures. Conduit size shall be 3/8 inch minimum diameter and six foot maximum length. Conduit length shall allow movement of fixture for maintenance purposes.

M. Medium Voltage Applications (Interior Locations): Rigid steel conduit.

3.04 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.

B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

C. No outlet, junction, or pull boxes shall be located where it will be obstructed by other equipment, piping, lockers, benches, counters, etc.

D. Boxes shall not be fastened to the metal roof deck.

E. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to study drawings pertaining to other trades, to discuss location of outlets with workmen installing other piping and equipment and to fit all electrical outlets to job conditions.

F. In case of any question or argument over the location of an outlet, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Engineer and install outlet as instructed by the Engineer.

G. The proper location of each outlet is considered a part of this contract and no additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for moving outlets which were improperly located.

H. Locate and install boxes to allow access to them. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and provide 18 inch by 24 inch access doors.

I. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

J. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using approved materials and methods.

3.05 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch separation, except provide minimum 24 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.

B. Power:
   1. Recessed (1/4” maximum) outlet boxes in masonry, concrete or tile construction shall be minimum 4 inch square, with device rings. Device covers shall be square-cut except rounded corner plaster rings are allowed in drywall applications. Angle cut plaster rings are not permitted. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

C. Low Voltage:
   1. Recessed (1/4” maximum) outlet boxes in masonry, concrete or tile construction shall be minimum 4-11/16 inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep. Device covers shall be square-cut except rounded corner plaster rings are allowed in drywall applications. Angle cut plaster rings are not permitted. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

D. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

E. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast boxes that are connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.

F. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide non-metallic barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

G. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.

H. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

I. Ceiling outlets shall be 4 inch square, minimum 2-1/8 inch deep except that concrete boxes and plates will be approved where applicable. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

J. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

K. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

L. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

M. Provide cast ferroalloy or aluminum outlet boxes in exterior and wet locations.

N. Surface wall outlets shall be 4 inch square with raised covers for one and two gang requirements. For three gang or larger requirements, use gang boxes with non-overlapping covers.

3.06 FLOOR BOX INSTALLATION

A. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.

3.07 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings, in unfinished areas or furnish and install Owner approved access panels in non-accessible ceilings where boxes are installed. All boxes are to be readily-accessible.

B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes the products and execution requirements relating to labeling of power, lighting, general wiring, signal, fire alarm, and telecommunications wire and cabling. Further, this section includes labeling of all terminations and related sub-systems, including but not limited to nameplates, stenciling, wire and cable marker labeling of all backbone fiber optic (inter-building, tie & riser) cables, terminating equipment and labeling of inner duct (fiber optic). Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      a. Materials.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
      a. General.
      b. Junction and Pullbox Identification.
      c. Power and Control Wire Identification.
      d. Wiring Device Identification
      e. Nameplate Engraving.
      f. Panelboard Directories.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this section.

B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Section 260523 - Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include schedule for nameplates and stenciling.

C. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide samples of all label types planned for the project. These samples shall include examples of the lettering to be used. Samples shall be mounted on 8-1/2” x 11” sheets annotated, explaining their purposed use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Labels: All labels shall be permanent, and machine generated. NO HANDWRITTEN OR NON-PERMANENT LABELS ARE ALLOWED. Exception: Back side of device plates and junction boxes may use handwritten, legible labeling on box covers, unless specifically prohibited by other specification sections.

B. Cable label size shall be appropriate for the conductor or cable size(s), outlet faceplate layout and patch panel design. All labels shall be self-laminating, white/transparent vinyl and be wrapped around the cable or sheath. Labels for power conductors (600V and lower) shall be cloth-type. Flag type labels are not allowed. The labels shall be of adequate size to accommodate the circumference of the cable being labeled and properly self-laminate over the full extent of the printed area of the label.

C. Nameplates: Engraved three layer laminated plastic, black letters on a white background. Emergency system (level 1 and level 2) shall use white letters on red background.

D. Tape (phase identification only): Scotch #35 tape in appropriate colors for system voltage and phase.

E. Adhesive type labels not permitted except for phase and wire identification. Machine generated adhesive labels shall be permitted for device plates, 4-11/16 inch and smaller junction boxes, fire alarm and control devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Where mixed voltages are used in one building (e.g. 4160 volt, 480 volt, 208 volt) each switch, switchboard, junction box, equipment, etc., on each system must be labeled for voltage in addition to other requirements listed herein.

B. All branch circuit and power panels must be identified with the same symbol used in circuit directory in main distribution center.

C. Clean all surfaces before attaching labels with the label manufacturer's recommended cleaning agent.

D. Install all labels firmly as recommended by the label manufacturer.

E. Labels shall be installed plumb and neatly on all equipment.

F. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.

G. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets or manufacturer approved adhesive or cement.

H. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.

3.02 JUNCTION AND PULLBOX IDENTIFICATION

A. The following junction and pullboxes shall be identified utilizing spray painted covers:

System	Color(s)
Secondary Power – 480Y/277V	Brown
Secondary Power – 208Y/120V, 240/120V	White
Emergency Power – 480Y/277V	Brown/Red
Emergency Power – 208Y/120V	White/Red
Fire Alarm	Red
Temperature Control	Green
Door Control and Door Monitoring System	Orange
Sound and Intercom Systems	Blue
Video Surveillance System/MATV	Yellow

B. Provide circuit numbers, and source panel designations for power wiring. Other system shall be identified as shown on details or approved shop drawings. Temperature control shall identify the source.

3.03 POWER AND CONTROL WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

B. All wiring shall be labeled within 2 to 4 inches of terminations. Each end of a wire or cable shall be labeled as soon as it is terminated including wiring used for temporary purposes.

3.04 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall switches, receptacles, occupancy sensors, wall dimmers, device plates and box covers, poke-through fittings, access floor boxes, photocells and time clocks shall be identified with circuit numbers and source. In exposed areas, identifications should be made inside of device covers, unless directed otherwise. Use machine-generated labels, or neatly hand-written permanent marker.

3.05 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING

A. Provide nameplates of minimum letter height as scheduled below.

B. Panelboards, Switchboards and Motor Control Centers: 1 inch; identify equipment designation. 1/2 inch (13 mm); identify voltage rating, source and room location of the source.

C. Equipment Enclosures: 1 inch; identify equipment designation.

D. Circuit Breakers, Switches, and Motor Starters in Panelboards or Switchboards or Motor Control Centers: 1/2 inch; identify circuit and load served, including location.

E. Individual Circuit Breakers, Disconnect Switches, Enclosed Switches, and Motor Starters: 1/2 inch; identify source and load served.

F. Transformers: 1 inch; identify equipment designation. 1/2 inch; identify primary and secondary voltages, primary source, and secondary load and location.

G. Junction boxes: 1 inch; identify system source(s) and load(s) served. Junction boxes may be neatly identified using a permanent marker.

3.06 PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES

A. Typed directories for panels must be covered with clear plastic, have a metal frame. Room number on directories shall be Owner's numbers, not Plan numbers unless Owner so specifies.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260573
SHORT CIRCUIT/COORDINATION STUDY AND ARC FLASH HAZARD STUDY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The Electrical Contractor shall retain the services of an independent third party firm to perform a short circuit/coordination study and arc flash hazard study as described herein.

B. The studies shall be submitted to the Design Engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment for manufacture. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacture, approval from the Engineer may be obtained for a preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device ratings and characteristics will be satisfactory.

C. The studies shall include all portions of the electrical distribution system from the normal power source or sources, and emergency / standby sources, down to and including the smallest circuit breaker in the distribution system (for short circuit calculations). Normal system connections and those which result in maximum fault conditions shall be adequately covered in the study.

D. The firm should be currently involved in high and low-voltage power system evaluation. The study shall be performed, stamped and signed by a registered professional engineer in the State of Oklahoma. Credentials of the individual(s) performing the study and background of the firm shall be submitted to the Design Engineer for approval prior to start of the work. A minimum of five 5 years of experience in power system analysis is required for the individual in charge of the project.

E. The firm performing the study should demonstrate capability and experience to provide assistance during start up as required.

F. The study and assessment shall be performed based on SKM's Dapper, Captor and PowerTool software.

G. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Quality Assurance.
      d. Data Collection for the Study.
      e. Submittals.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      a. Not Used.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
      a. Short Circuit and Coordination Study.
      b. Field Settings.
      c. Arc Flash Hazard Study.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.

B. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference standards listed in the *IEEE Recommended Practices for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Buff Book"), latest edition.

1.04 DATA COLLECTION FOR THE STUDY

A. The Contractor shall provide the required data for preparation of the studies. The engineer performing the system studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of the required data immediately after award of the contract.

B. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of the equipment for manufacture.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Third Party Qualifications:
   1. Submit qualifications of individual(s) who will perform the work to Design Engineer for approval prior to commencement of the studies.

C. Draft Report:
   1. Submit a draft of the study to Design Engineer for review prior to delivery of the study to the Owner. Make all additions or changes as required by the reviewer.

D. Final Study Report:
   1. Provide studies in conjunction with equipment submittals to verify equipment ratings required.
   2. The results of the power system study shall be summarized in a final report. Six (6) bound copies of the final report shall be submitted. Provide two (2) copies in PDF format of the study, so that it can be more easily stored and shared. Also, provide 2 copies (on CD) of the report in MS word, and 2 copies (on CD) of the one-line diagram in CAD format.
   3. The report shall include the following sections:
      a. Overview.
      b. Short Circuit Study:
         SC-1 Purpose.
         SC-2 Explanation of Data.
         SC-3 Assumptions.
         SC-4 Analysis of Results.
         SC-5 Recommendations.
         SC-6 DAPPER Fault Analysis Input Report.
      c. Protective Device Coordination Study:
         PDC-1 Purpose.
         PDC-2 Explanation of Data.
         PDC-3 Assumptions.
         PDC-4 Analysis of Results.
         PDC-5 Recommendations (Including NEC 700-27 Requirement).
         PDC-6 CAPTOR Results.
         PDC-7 Example Drawings.
      d. Arc Flash Study:
         ARC-1 Purpose.
         ARC-2 Explanation of Data.
         ARC-3 Assumptions.
         ARC-4 Analysis of Results.
         ARC-5 Recommendations.
         ARC-6 SKM Arc Flash Evaluation Report.
      e. Prioritized Recommendations and Conclusions.
      f. Appendices:
         APP-1 DAPPER One-line Diagrams.
         APP-2 AutoCAD One-line Diagrams.
         APP-3 SKM Protective Device Summaries.
         APP-4 Reference Data.
         APP-5 Sample Work Permit Form.
         APP-6 Copy of Warning Labels, including study date.

E. The above sections shall include the following items in detail:
   1. Obtain available fault current from the local utility company.
   2. Short circuit studies shall evaluate the available fault current at each bus (each change of impedance), including all three-phase motors.
   3. Coordination study recommendations for relay settings, breaker settings, and motor protection settings.
   4. Recommendations for improving the coordination and/or load distribution, as well as ground fault requirements.
   5. Arc flash values for two normal cases to define the highest values (low short circuit and high short circuit).
   6. Arc flash values for two maintenance cases, which define the arc flash values available at the equipment that would be available if the instantaneous trip of the upstream circuit breaker is set at a minimum value. This is recommended if someone has to work on live equipment.
   7. IEEE standard one-line diagram with equipment evaluation and circuit breaker setting forms that clearly define the system data and are easy to interpret.
   8. Recommendations to reduce the arc flash incident energy in all areas that require class 2 and higher PPE.
   9. Prioritized report summarizing all recommendations from this study. This shall include observed NEC code violations and their corrective action.
   10. The Contractor shall provide a one-line diagram that meets IEEE/ANSI standard 141, mounted on 24” x 36” (minimum) Styrofoam backboard. This one-line diagram shall be mounted in each electrical room.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SHORT CIRCUIT AND COORDINATION STUDY

A. The short circuit, coordination, and arc flash hazard studies shall be performed using SKM Dapper, Captor and PowerTool for Windows software packages. In the short circuit study, provide calculation methods and assumptions, the base per unit quantities selected, one-line diagrams, source impedance data including power company system characteristics, typical calculations, and recommendations. Calculate short circuit interrupting and momentary (when applicable) duties for an assumed 3-phase bolted fault at each supply switchgear lineup, unit substation primary and secondary terminals, low voltage switchgear lineup, switchboard, motor control center, distribution panelboard, pertinent branch circuit panelboard, and other significant locations throughout the system. Provide a ground fault current study for the same system areas, including the associated zero sequence impedance data. Include in tabulations fault impedance, X to R ratios, asymmetry factors, motor contribution, short circuit KVA, and symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.

B. In the protective device coordination study, provide time-current curves graphically indicating the coordination proposed for the system, centered on conventional, full-size, log-log forms. Include with each curve sheet a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered by that particular curve sheet. Include a detailed description of each protective device identifying its type, function, manufacturer, and time-current characteristics. Tabulate recommended device tap, time dial, pickup, instantaneous, and time delay settings.

C. Include on the curve sheets power company relay and fuse characteristics, system medium-voltage equipment relay and fuse characteristics, low-voltage equipment circuit breaker trip device characteristics, pertinent transformer characteristics, pertinent transformer characteristics, pertinent motor and generator characteristics, and characteristics of other system load protective devices. Include at least all devices down to largest branch circuit and largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center, and main breaker in branch panelboards.

D. Include all adjustable settings for ground fault protective devices. Include manufacturing tolerance and damage bands in plotted fuse characteristics. Show transformer full load and 150, 400, or 600 percent currents, transformer magnetizing inrush, ANSI transformer withstand parameters, and significant symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting the maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

E. Select each primary protective device required for a delta-wye connected transformer so that its characteristic or operating band is within the transformer characteristics, including a point equal to 58 percent of the ANSI withstand point to provide secondary line-to-ground fault protection. Where the primary device characteristic is not within the transformer characteristics, show a transformer damage curve. Separate transformer primary protective device characteristic curves from associated secondary device characteristics by a 16 percent current margin to provide proper coordination and protection in the event of secondary line-to-line faults. Separate medium-voltage relay characteristic curves from curves for other devices by at least a 0.4-second time margin.

F. Include complete fault calculations as specified herein for each proposed and ultimate source combination. Note that source combinations may include present and future supply circuits, large motors, or generators as noted on drawing one-lines.

G. Utilize equipment load data for the study obtained by the Contractor from contract documents, including contract addendums issued prior to bid openings.

H. Include fault contribution of all motors in the study. Notify the Engineer in writing of circuit protective devices not property rated for fault conditions.

I. Provide settings for the chiller motor starters or obtain from the mechanical contractor, include in the study package, and comment.

J. When an emergency generator is provided, include phase and ground coordination of the generator protective devices, to meet NEC 700.27 requirements. Show the generator decrement curve and damage curve along with the operating characteristic of the protective devices. Obtain the information from the generator manufacturer and include the generator actual impedance value, time constants and current boost data in the study. Do not use typical values for the generator.

K. Evaluate proper operation of the ground relays in 4-wire distributions with more than one main service circuit breaker, or when generators are provided, and discuss the neutral grounds and ground fault current flows during a neutral to ground fault.

L. For motor control circuits, show the MCC full-load current plus symmetrical and asymmetrical of the largest motor starting current to ensure protective devices will not trip major or group operation.

3.02 FIELD SETTINGS

A. The Contractor shall perform field adjustments of the protective devices as required to place the equipment in final operating condition. The settings shall be in accordance with the approved short circuit study, protective device coordination study and arc flash hazard study.

B. Necessary field settings of devices and adjustments and minor modifications to equipment to accomplish conformance with the approved short circuit and protective device coordination study shall be carried out by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 ARC FLASH HAZARD STUDY

A. As part of the short circuit and coordination study, arc flash hazard study shall be included. The study shall include the following:
   1. Determine and document all possible utility and generator/emergency sources that are capable of being connected to each piece of electrical gear. Calculations shall be based on highest possible source connection.

2. Calculations to conform to National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70E – 2003 calculation standards. All incident energy units shall be calculated in calories per square centimeter.
3. Provide recommended boundary zones and personal protective equipment (PPE) based on the calculated incident energy and requirements of NFPA 70E-2003 for each piece of electrical gear.

B. Electrical Contractor shall provide labeling as required by OSHA based upon the results of the arc flash hazard study. At a minimum, the labeling shall contain the following information: PPE level, Flash Hazard Boundaries, Flash Protection Boundary, and Shock Hazard Boundaries such as Limited Approach Boundary, Restricted Approach Boundary, Prohibited Approach Boundary, and study date.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes dry type general purpose two winding transformers meeting the requirements of NEMA TP-1, and dry type isolation transformers. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. References.
      d. Submittals.
      e. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      f. Delivery, Storage, and Handling.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Dry Type General Purpose Two Winding Transformers.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Field Quality Control.
      c. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. NEMA TP-1.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions of enclosures and accessories, unit weight, voltage, kVA, and impedance ratings and characteristics, loss data, efficiency at 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load, sound level, tap configurations, insulation system type, and rated temperature rise.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and protect equipment in a dry location with uniform temperature. Cover ventilating openings to keep out dust.

B. Handle transformers using only lifting eyes and brackets provided for that purpose. Protect units against entrance of rain, sleet, or snow if handled in inclement weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D: www.squared.com.

B. Siemens: www.siemens.com.

C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DRY TYPE GENERAL PURPOSE TWO WINDING TRANSFORMERS

A. Dry Type General Purpose Transformers: Factory assembled, air cooled, dry type general purpose two winding transformers per NEMA-TP1; ratings as shown on the Drawings.

B. Transformers shall meet the energy efficiency standards of NEMA TP-1 and the DOE 'ENERGY STAR' label.

C. Transformer losses shall conform to NEMA TP-1 requirements.

D. Insulation system shall be rated at 220 degrees C.

E. Winding temperature rise shall be rated at 150 degrees C above a 40 degree C ambient.

F. Case temperature shall not exceed 50 degrees C rise above a 40 degrees C ambient at its warmest point.

G. Winding Taps, Transformers 15 KVA and Larger: Four 2-1/2 percent taps, two above and two below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.

H. Sound Levels: Maximum sound levels are as follows:

KVA Rating	Sound Level
15-50	45 dB
51-150	50 dB
151-300	55 dB
301-500	60 dB
501-750	65 dB

I. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap sized to meet NEMA and UL standards.

J. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with termination pads brazed or welded.

K. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration absorbing mounts.

L. Enclosure: NEMA Type 1. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

M. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data.

N. Mounting: Transformers 75 KVA and less shall be suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting; transformers larger than 75 KVA shall be suitable for floor or trapeze mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Set transformer plumb and level.

B. Use flexible conduit, 2 ft. minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

C. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.

D. Provide sufficient space around transformer for cooling as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Check for damage and tight connections prior to energizing transformer.

B. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments within 2-1/2% of the normal operating load after the building is in full operation.

3.03 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes main, distribution and branch circuit panelboards. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
      d. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      e. Spare Parts.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Main and Distribution Panelboards.
      b. Branch Circuit Panelboards.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Field Quality Control.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and circuit breaker arrangement and sizes.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. Keys: Furnish 2 keys for each panelboard to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D: www.squared.com.

B. Siemens: www.siemens.com.

C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MAIN AND DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: Circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: NEMA Type 1. Minimum cabinet size: 5-3/4 inches deep; 20 inches wide, with 5 inch minimum gutter space top and bottom. Constructed of galvanized code gauge steel.

C. Provide cabinet front with hinged door with flush lock. Front cover shall be hinged to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of panel trim. Hinged trim shall be held in place with screw fasteners. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

D. Provide metal directory holders with clear plastic covers.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus (phase buses, bus fingers, etc., ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide ground bars in all panelboards. Neutral and ground bars can be dual rated ALCU9. All spaces shall have bus fully extended and drilled for the future installation of breakers.

F. Minimum System (i.e. individual component) Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the Drawings.

G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

H. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type with common trip handle for all poles. No handle ties of any sort will be approved.

2.03 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: Circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: Type 1. Minimum cabinet size: 5-3/4 inches deep; 20 inches (508 mm) wide with 5 inch minimum gutter space top and bottom. Constructed of galvanized code gauge steel. Panel enclosure (back box) shall be of non-stamped type (without KO's) to avoid concentric break out problem.

C. Provide flush surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush cylinder lock all keyed alike. Front cover shall be hinged to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of panel trim. Hinged trim shall be held in place with screw fasteners. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

D. Provide metal directory holders with clear plastic covers.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus (phase buses, bus fingers, etc., ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide ground bars in all panelboards. Neutral and ground bars can be dual rated ALCU9. All spaces shall have bus fully extended and drilled for the future installation of breakers.

F. Minimum System (i.e. individual component) Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the Drawings.

G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where shown on Drawings. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

H. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

I. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type with common trip handle for all poles. No handle ties of any sort will be approved.

J. All of the panelboards provided under this section shall be by the same manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. See section 260529 for support requirements.

B. Install panelboards plumb with wall finishes.

C. Height: 6 feet to top.

D. Install a crimp type stud termination to stranded conductor when terminating on circuit breakers without a captive assembly rated for terminating stranded conductors.

E. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

F. See section 260553 for identification requirements. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

G. Stub three (3) empty 3/4 inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling or below floor out of each recessed panelboard. Cap these conduits to prevent material from entering them.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. If aluminum conductors size #1/0 and larger (per Section 260519) are to be used as panelboard feeders, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide panelboards with adequate wire bending space to accommodate the aluminum conductors and terminators to meet allowable code requirements. The Contractor shall circuit the panelboards as shown on the drawings. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 10 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 10 percent.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262702
EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes electrical connections to equipment specified under other Divisions and/or Sections, or furnished by Owner, including, but not limited to:
   1. HVAC motors, VFDs, and panels.
   2. Plumbing motors, VFDs, and panels.
   3. Elevators.
   4. Coolers & Freezers.
   5. Kitchen Equipment.

B. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
      d. Coordination.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Cords and Caps.
      b. Other Products.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Inspection.
      b. Preparation.
      c. Installation.
      d. HVAC and Plumbing Connections.
      e. Kitchen Equipment Connections.
      f. Equipment Connection Schedule.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.
   1. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
   2. Section 260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for cord and wiring devices.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all equipment requirements with the various Contractors and the Owner. Review the complete set of drawings and specifications to determine the extent of wiring, starters, devices, etc., required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CORDS AND CAPS

A. Straight-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 1.

B. Locking-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 5.

C. Attachment Plug Configuration: Match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

D. Cord Construction: Oil-resistant thermoset insulated multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for hard usage in damp locations.

E. Cord Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

2.02 OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Refer to related sections for other product requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Use wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat-producing equipment.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible PVC-coated metal conduit.

C. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

D. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

E. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.

F. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.

G. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

3.04 HVAC AND PLUMBING CONNECTIONS

A. Provide all power wiring including all circuitry carrying electrical energy from panelboard or other source through starters, variable frequency drives (VFDs), and disconnects to motors or to packaged control panels. Packaged control panels may include disconnects and starters and overcurrent protection. Provide all wiring between packaged control panels and motors.

B. VFD Installations: Install VFD input wiring and output wiring in separate conduit systems. Do not mix VFD input power and output power, or control wiring in a common raceway.

C. Provide 120 volts to each temperature control panel. Coordinate requirements with HVAC/DDC Contractors.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all electrical motors and control devices such as aquastats, float and pressure switches, fan powered VAV boxes, switches, electro-pneumatic switches, solenoid valves and damper motors requiring mechanical connections shall be furnished and installed and wired by the Contractor supplying the devices.

E. Each motor terminal box shall be connected with a minimum 12 inch, maximum 36 inch piece of flexible PVC-coated metal conduit to a fixed junction box. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.

F. Check for proper rotation of each motor.

3.05 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Check loose equipment delivered to job by equipment installer against approved shop drawings or other required Drawings. Loose electrical equipment including disconnects, starters, thermostats, controls, local and remote switches shall be furnished by Equipment Contractor and installed by Electrical Contractor.

B. Equipment Contractor will receive all equipment and position in place.

C. Equipment Contractor shall provide dimensioned equipment layouts, detailed shop drawings of equipment showing locations and method of installing loose equipment and making final connections, and wiring and control diagrams.

D. Electrical Contractor shall rough in for kitchen equipment only from approved kitchen equipment shop drawings.

E. Rough in location shall be within three inches of equipment. If direct connection is required, use liquidtight flexible conduit. If receptacle connection is required, verify proper receptacle configuration with equipment installer.

F. Final connections shall include extension of all service to each piece of equipment. All labor and material required to completely connect the equipment ready to operate shall be included in the final connections. All control wiring not integral with equipment shall be included.

G. Equipment Contractor shall provide services of their representatives and or equipment manufacturer's representative at appropriate stage of construction to answer the Contractor's questions concerning the final connections.

H. For kitchen exhaust hoods provide all required power and control wiring. This may include (but is not limited to) the following:
   1. Provide switch in hood and branch circuit for integral light fixtures.
   2. Provide pushbutton switch or manual starter for exhaust fan.
   3. Provide emergency branch circuit for fire suppression system. Wire automatic heat detectors or manual station so, when activated, valve of dry chemical bottle opens, gas solenoid valve shuts down, all dampers close, and make-up fans shut down, electrical power contactor opens (integral in equipment), and building fire alarm system is activated.
   4. Provide all required wiring conduit and final connections. Refer to wiring diagrams supplied with equipment.

I. Wire washdown system; refer to schematic wiring diagrams supplied with hoods. Interconnect fire prevention system with washdown system so washdown system is activated upon alarm.

3.06 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE

A. As indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes wall switches, receptacles, occupancy sensors, wall dimmers, device plates and box covers, poke-through service fittings, access floor boxes, photo cells and time clocks. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
      d. Operation and Maintenance Data.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manufacturers.
      b. Wall Switches.
      c. Receptacles.
      d. Occupancy Sensors.
      e. Wall Dimmers.
      f. Device Plates and Box Covers.
      g. Photo Cells.
      h. Time Clocks.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Field Quality Control.
      c. Occupancy Sensors.
      d. Adjusting.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Provide product data showing model numbers, configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

C. For occupancy sensor shop drawings, the manufacturer’s actual layout of occupancy sensors and the wiring diagrams shall be provided.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.

B. Hubbell: www.hubbell-wiring.com.

C. Pass and Seymour: www.passandseymour.com.

D. Leviton: www.leviton.com.

E. SensorSwitch: sensorswitch.com.
   1. Note: SenorSwitch makes occupancy sensors and photocells, not outlets and toggle switches.

F. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

A. Wall Switches for Lighting Circuits and Motor Loads Under 1/2 HP: Heavy duty use toggle switch, rated 20 amperes and 120/277 volts AC. Switches shall be UL20 Listed and meet Federal Specification WS-896. All switches shall be heavy duty Specification Grade with separate green ground screw.

B. All switches shall be back and side wired, screw clamp type, suitable for solid or stranded wire up to #10 AWG. Switches shall be Leviton model 1221-S, Hubbell model CS1221, Pass & Seymour model CSB20, Cooper model CSB120, or approved equal.
   1. Handle: Color by Architect, made of nylon or high impact resistant material.

2.03 RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience and Straight-blade Receptacles: NEMA Type 5-20R, Color by Architect nylon or high impact resistant face. Receptacles shall be UL498 Listed and meet Federal Specification WC-596. All duplex receptacles shall be heavy duty Specification Grade, 20 amp rated. All receptacles shall be back and side wired, screw clamp type, suitable for solid or stranded wire up to #10 AWG, with a separate green ground screw. Receptacles shall be Leviton model 5362, Hubbell model HBL5362, Pass & Seymour model 5362A, or Cooper model AH5362.

B. Generally, all receptacles shall be duplex convenience type unless otherwise noted.

C. All receptacles installed in outdoor locations, in garages, within 6 feet of the outside edge of sinks, and in other damp or wet locations shall be GFCI type.

D. GFCI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle, Specification Grade, with integral ground fault current interrupter meeting the requirements of UL standard 943 Class A and UL standard 498. GFCI receptacles shall be Leviton model 7899, Hubbell model GF20, Pass & Seymour model 2095, Cooper model VGF20 or approved equal.

E. All receptacles on emergency circuits shall have a red face.

F. All receptacles designated as isolated ground shall have an isolated ground triangle imprint on the face of the receptacle.

G. Locking-Blade Receptacles: As indicated on drawings.

H. Specific-use Receptacle Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. All occupancy sensors shall be hardwired type; battery type shall not be permitted.

B. Wall Mounted (Wall Switch Type):
   1. The sensor shall use either passive infrared or, if dual technology, passive infrared and passive acoustic sensing, or passive infrared and ultrasonic, for detecting room occupancy. The unit shall fit in/on a standard single gang switch box.
   2. Rated capacity: 600 watts minimum at 120 volts, 60 Hz; 1000 watts minimum at 277 volts, 60 Hz.
   3. Sensitivity shall be user adjustable or self adjusting type.
   4. The delay timer shall be adjusted within a range of 6 to 30 minutes by the Contractor in the field. The sensor shall have a test mode for performance testing.
   5. The off switch shall have manual override for positive off and automatic on.
   6. The test LED shall indicate motion.
   7. The area of coverage shall be approximately 180 degrees by 35-40 feet.
   8. The unit shall have a five year warranty.

C. Ceiling Mounted:
   1. The sensor shall use either passive infrared or, if dual technology, passive infrared and passive acoustic sensing, or passive infrared and ultrasonic, for detecting room occupancy. The unit shall fit in/on a standard octagon box. All ceiling mounted sensors shall be installed to a box with ring and box support.
   2. Rated capacity shall be 20 amps at 120 or 277 volts, for fluorescent lamps. Provide power pack as required for low voltage sensors.
   3. Sensitivity shall be user adjustable or self adjusting type.
   4. The delay timer shall be adjusted within a range of 6 to 30 minutes by the Contractor in the field. The sensor shall have a test mode for performance testing.
   5. The coverage area shall be 360 degrees by approximately 15 feet radius when mounted at 9 foot height. The sensor shall have provisions, such as masking, to block out problem areas.
   6. Test LED to indicate motion.
   7. The unit shall have a five year warranty.
   8. See drawings for actual type of sensor.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

A. Wall Dimmers: Linear slide semiconductor type.

B. Rating: 600 Watts minimum, larger size to accommodate load shown on Contract Drawings.

2.06 DEVICE PLATES AND BOX COVERS

A. Decorative Cover Plate: Color by Architect, smooth thermoplastic nylon. Note requirement for red plates on emergency outlets.

B. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Gasketed metal with hinged device covers.

C. Surface Cover Plate: Raised galvanized steel.

2.07 PHOTO CELLS

A. The controller shall be rated 2000 watts tungsten at 120, 240 or 277 volts. The cell shall be cadmium sulfide, 1 inch diameter.

B. The enclosure shall be die cast zinc, gasketed for maximum weather proofing.

C. The enclosure shall include the positioning lug on the top of the enclosure.

D. The unit shall have a delay of up to two minutes to prevent false switching. ON/Off adjustment shall be done by moving a light selector with a range from 2 to 50 foot-candles.

E. Mounting shall be for a ½ inch conduit nipple.

F. The unit shall have a 5 year warranty.

G. The contacts shall be SPST normally closed.

H. The operational temperature range shall be -40 to 140 degrees F.

2.08 TIME CLOCKS

A. Unit shall be a multi-purpose, 7 day, 365 day advance single and skip a day, combination 2 channel electronic time clock with a SPDT switching configuration and astronomic dial.

B. The contacts shall be rated 10 amp resistive at 120/250 VAC, 7.5 amps inductive at 120/250 VAC, 5 amps inductive at 30 VDC and up to 1/2 hp at 250 VAC. The unit shall be rate for 30 VDC, 120 VAC, 250 VAC and 277 VAC.

C. The controller shall be capable of programming in the AM/PM or 24 hour format by jumper selection, in one minute resolution, using 2 buttons only for all basic settings.

D. Display shall be LED type.

E. The unit shall have 365 day and or holiday selection capabilities, with 16 single date and 5 holiday selection options and user selectable daylight savings/standard time functions.

F. The unit shall have 72 hour memory backup with rechargeable battery and charger.

G. The unit shall be capable of manual override, On and OFF to the next scheduled event, using 1 button for each channel.

H. The enclosure shall be rated for indoor or outdoor installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall switches 46 inches above floor to the center of device, OFF position down.

B. Install wall dimmers 46 inches above floor to the center of device; de-rate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.

C. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches above floor, 6 inches above counters, grounding pole on bottom.

D. Install box for information outlet 18 inches above finished floor. Install box for telephone jack for wall telephone 54 above finished floor.

E. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on Contract Drawings.

F. Drill opening for poke-through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

H. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.

I. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

J. Receptacles shall have a bonding conductor from grounding terminal to the metal conduit system. Self-grounding receptacles using mounting screws as bonding means are not approved.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

B. Operate each wall switch and sensor with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

F. Owner personnel reserve the right to be present at all tests.

3.03 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Power packs used in return air plenum ceiling areas shall be installed in an approved enclosure or UL listed for return air plenum.

B. Provide a minimum of 4 feet of coiled cable for ceiling-mounted sensors.

C. Sensitivity Test: After the sensor has been energized for at least 15 minutes, walk to the middle of the room (if conference room) or sit at the normal desk position (if and office). Make no motion for 20 seconds. Move one arm up and down slowly. The test LED should blink.

D. Time Delay Test: Set the time delay for 10 minutes. Walk into the room to activate the sensor then leave room. Sensor must turn lights off at approximately 10 minutes. Walk into the room again to reactivate the lights. Lights should activate within 1 second.

E. For lights on emergency power without a remote transfer device, route the emergency circuit through a separate relay controlled by the occupancy sensor(s) in the respective area. For lights on emergency power with a remote transfer device, the emergency power does not get routed through the occupancy sensor relay, but the normal power does get routed through the occupancy sensor relay.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Mark all conductors with the panel and circuit number serving the device with a machine generated label, at the device, and on the back of the device cover.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262728
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes disconnect switches, fuses and enclosures. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Submittals.
      d. Operation and Maintenance Data.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manufacturers.
      b. Disconnect Switches.
      c. Fuses.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include outline drawings with dimensions, and equipment ratings for voltage, ampacity, horsepower, and short circuit.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D: www.squared.com.

B. Siemens: www.siemens.com.

C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies (use only when overcurrent protection is required): NEMA Type Heavy Duty; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Designed to accommodate Class R cartridge type fuses.

B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA Type Heavy Duty; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosure: NEMA Type as indicated on Drawings.

D. Provide manufacturer’s equipment ground kit in all disconnect switches.

2.03 FUSES

A. Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: Dual element, time delay, 250 or 600 volt, UL Class RK 1. RK 5. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

B. Fuses 601 Amperes and Larger: Time delay, 600 volt, UL Class L. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

C. **Provide three (3) spares of each size and type fuse. Provide enclosure for spare fuse.**

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.

B. Provide identification as specified in Section 260553.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 263200
PACKAGED GENERATOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes providing a complete factory assembled packaged engine generator system with controls and startup testing. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. References.
      d. Permits.
      e. Submittals.
      f. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      g. Quality Assurance.
      h. Extra Materials.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manufacturers.
      b. System Ratings.
      c. Engine and Engine Equipment.
      d. Generator.
      e. Accessories.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Examination.
      b. Installation.
      c. Field Quality Control.
      d. Functional Performance Testing.
      e. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this section.
   1. Section 263600 - Transfer Switches.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. NFPA110 – Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

B. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.04 PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits for the complete installation of the generator fuel system and related equipment. The Contractor shall arrange to have a certified tank installer supervise and certify the fuel system installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit shop drawings showing plan and elevation views with overall and interconnection point dimensions, fuel consumption rate curves at various loads, ventilation and combustion air requirements, and electrical ratings and diagrams including schematic and interconnection diagrams.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in packaged engine generator systems with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Supplier: Authorized distributor of engine generator manufacturer with service facilities within 100 miles of project site.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIAL

A. Provide two additional sets of each fuel, oil, and air filter elements required for the engine generator system and one additional set of all required belts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cummins: www.cummins.com.

B. Kohler: www.kohlerpower.com.

C. Caterpillar: www.cat.com/power-generation .

D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements. (Coordinate with Architect)

2.02 SYSTEM RATINGS

A. Generator Set Rating: 300kW, 375kVA, .8pf, 480/277VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire, 12 wire re-connectable, 60 Hz at 1,800 rpm. Standby power rated.

B. Motor starting KVA shall be 375kVA based on a sustained RMS voltage drop of no more than 10% of no load voltage with the specified kVA load at near zero power factor applied to the engine-generator set.

C. The generator set manufacturer shall verify the engine as capable of driving the generator with all accessories in place and operating at the nameplate rating after de-rating for the range of temperature expected in service and the altitude of the installation.

D. The engine-generator set shall be capable of picking up 100% of nameplate kW, less applicable derating factors, in one step with the engine-generator set at operating temperature.

E. Voltage regulation shall be ±1.0% of rated voltage for any constant load between no load and rated load. Random voltage variation with any steady state load from no load to full load shall not exceed ±1.0% of rated voltage.

F. Frequency regulation shall be ±0.5% from steady state no load to steady state rated load.

G. Harmonic distortion shall not exceed 5% total harmonic distortion at full linear load and no single harmonic shall exceed 3% of rated voltage.

H. Telephone Influence Factor: TIF shall be less than 50.

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE EQUIPMENT

A. Engine Type: Water-cooled, turbo-charged, four cycle, internal combustion engine.

B. Fuel Type: Natural Gas.

C. Engine Speed: 1,800 rpm.

D. Governor: Isochronous electronic type to maintain engine speed within 0.5 percent, steady state, and 1 percent, no load to full load, with recovery to steady state within 2 seconds following sudden load changes.

E. Safety Devices: Engine shutdown on high water temperature, low oil pressure, overspeed, and engine overcrank. Limits as selected by manufacturer.

F. Include remote starting control circuit, with RUN-OFF-AUTO selector switch on engine generator control panel.

G. Engine Accessories: Include intake air filter, fuel filter, fuel priming pump, automatic electric fuel shutoff, fuel/water separator, gear-driven water pump, positive displacement mechanical full pressure lubrication oil pump, full flow lubrication oil filters with replaceable elements, dipstick oil level indicator, and oil drain valve with hose extension. Include engine mounted battery charging alternator with solid state voltage regulator. Include fuel pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, and lube oil pressure gauge on engine-generator control panel.

H. Engine Jacket Heater: Thermal circulation type water heater with integral thermostatic control, sized to maintain engine jacket water at 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). Heater voltage shall be as shown on the drawings.

I. Mounting: Provide unit with suitable spring-type vibration isolators and mount on structural steel base.

J. Cooling System: Unit mounted radiator using glycol coolant, with blower type fan, coolant pump and thermostat temperature control sized to maintain safe engine temperature in ambient temperature of 110 degrees F (43 degrees C). Radiator shall be provided with a duct adapter flange permitting the attachment of air discharge duct directing the discharge of radiator air through the wall. The equipment supplier shall provide 50% ethylene glycol antifreeze solution to fill engine cooling system.

K. Exhaust System:
   1. Provide critical grade silencer, with muffler companion flanges and flexible stainless steel exhaust fitting, suitable for horizontal orientation, sized in accordance with engine manufacturer's instructions. Contractor shall mount muffler so its weight is not supported by the engine.
   2. Flexible exhaust connections shall be provided as required for connection between engine exhaust manifold and exhaust line, in compliance with applicable codes and regulations.
   3. Provide an exhaust condensation trap with manual drain valve to trap and drain off exhaust condensation and to prevent condensation from entering the engine. Provide drain line to drip pan.
   4. Provide a suitable rain cap at the stack outlet. Provide all necessary flanges and special fittings for proper installation.
   5. Contractor shall mount and install all exhaust components as shown on drawings and as required to comply with applicable codes and regulations. All components shall be properly sized to assure proper operation without excessive back pressure when installed as shown on the drawings. Make provisions as required for pipe expansion and contraction.

L. Batteries: Heavy duty, diesel starting type, lead-acid storage batteries. Provide a DC volt system with number of batteries and battery capacity as sized by the manufacturer adequate for (4) 30 second cranking periods (total of 2 minutes) along with all additional loads being run on the DC system.

2.04 GENERATOR

A. Insulation: ANSI/NEMA MG 1, Class H.

B. The generator shall be single bearing, self aligning 4-pole, brushless, synchronous type, revolving field with amortisseur windings, and with direct driven centrifugal blower for proper cooling and minimum noise. No brushes will be allowed. Generator shall be directly connected to engine fly wheel housing and driven through a flexible coupling to ensure permanent alignment. Generator design shall prevent potentially damaging shaft currents.

C. The generator shall be 3-phase, broad-range, re-connectable and shall have 12 leads brought out to allow connection by user to obtain any of the available voltages for the unit.

D. The regulator design shall include torque-matching characteristics to allow the engine to use its fullest power producing capacity (without exceeding it or over compensating) at speeds lower than rated, to optimize motor starting capability and provide the fastest possible recovery from transient speed dips. Regulators which use a fixed volts per hertz characteristic are not acceptable.

E. Provide an exciter field automatic circuit breaker, mounted on the control panel, of the manual reset only type (cannot be used as a manual disconnect) for protection of exciter field and regulator.

F. The generator, exciter, and voltage regulator shall be designed and manufactured by the engine generator set manufacturer. The exciter shall be 3-phase, full wave, rectified with heavy duty silicone diodes mounted on the common rotor shaft and sized for maximum motor starting loads. Systems utilizing 3-wire, solid state control elements rotating in the rotor, will not be acceptable. The generator design shall be of the self-protecting type as demonstrated by the prototype short circuit test.

G. Provide a mainline molded case circuit breaker 600 amp, on generator output with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; number and rating as indicated. Include battery-voltage operated shunt trip, connection to open circuit breaker on engine failure. Mount unit in enclosure to meet ANSI/NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide the following accessories with the engine generator set.
   1. Enclosure: Weather protective housing with the following features:
      a. Galvanized steel body.
      b. Lifting points on base frame.
      c. Stainless steel flush fitting latches and hinges.
      d. Zinc plated or stainless steel fasteners.
      e. Sheet steel components pre-treated with zinc phosphate prior to polyester powder coating.
      f. Lockable wide door on each side installed to allow 180 degree opening rotation.
      g. Radiator fill access door with lockable cover.
      h. Lube oil and coolant drains piped to the exterior of the enclosure skid base.
      i. Lockable fuel fill cap.
      j. Battery can only be reached through lockable doors.
      k. UL listed base tank sized as indicated elsewhere in these specifications.
      l. Sound attenuation housing to limit noise level not to exceed 70dB at 7 meters.
   2. Battery Heater: Thermostatically controlled battery blanket heater, 120VAC.
   3. Battery Tray: Plastic coated metal tray treated for electrolyte resistance, constructed to contain spillage of electrolyte.
   4. Battery Charger: A 10-ampere voltage regulated battery charger shall be provided for the engine-generator set. Charger shall be equipped with float, taper and equalize charge settings. Charger shall include overload protection, voltage surge suppressor, DC voltmeter and fused AC input. Operational monitors shall provide visual output along with individual form C contacts rated at 4 amps, 120 VAC, 30 VDC for remote indication of:
      a. Loss of AC power-red light (no relay contact).
      b. Low battery voltage-red light.
      c. High battery voltage-red light (no relay contact).
      d. Charger fail-red light.
   5. Engine-Generator Digital Control Panel: Top of control panel shall not be more than six (6) feet above finished floor (this may require remote mounting). NFPA - 110 and NFPA - 99, Type 1 generator mounted control panel enclosure with engine and generator controls and indicators. Include the following features:
      a. Power source with circuit protection: 12or 24 VDC.
      b. Operating temperature range: –40degree C to +70 degree C.
      c. Humidity range: 5% to 95% non-condensing.

d. Remote annunciator panel.
e. Alarm horn.
f. Indicators: Not on auto, program, systems, warning.
g. Alphanumeric digital display.
h. Keypad with multi-function soft membrane environmentally sealed cover.
i. Frequency Meter.
j. True RMS AC Voltage.

6. AC Output Amperage.
7. Front mounted output voltage adjustment, locking screw driver type, to adjust voltage ±5% from rated value.
8. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for low oil pressure, high water temperature, overspeed, and overcrank.
9. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for high engine temperature and low engine oil pressure pre-alarm and one run light.
10. A flashing red light to indicate the generator set is not in automatic start mode.
11. Engine run/off/auto selector switch.
12. Emergency stop “mushroom” switch.
13. Engine running time meter.
14. Oil pressure gauge.
15. Water temperature gauge.
16. Battery voltmeter.
17. Auxiliary Relay: 3PDT, operates when engine runs, with contact terminals prewired to terminal strip.
18. Remote Alarm Contacts: Pre-wire form C contacts to terminal strip for remote alarm functions required by ANSI/NFPA 110.
19. Indicator lamps to include: Overcrank, low oil pressure, high engine temperature, overspeed, not-in-auto, system ready, low battery volts, battery charger fault, low fuel, pre-alarm high engine temp, pre-alarm low oil pressure, low water temp, auxiliary alarm, auxiliary pre-alarm.

B. The NEMA 1 enclosed control panel shall be mounted on the generator set with vibration isolators. The control shall include surge suppression for protection of solid state components. A front control panel illumination lamp with On/Off switch shall be provided. The engine-generator set starting batteries shall power the monitor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required utilities are available in proper location and ready for use.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Generator set shall be anchored to the floor or concrete pad.

C. Contractor shall provide all required fuel during testing and a full tank of fuel at the time of Substantial Completion of the project.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide full load testing utilizing a portable test bank for four hours continuous, minimum. During the first two hours, step increase the load from 0% to 100% in at least six equal steps. At the end of two hours, continue running test at 100% load. Record the following in 20 minute intervals throughout the four hour test: kilowatts, amperes, voltage, coolant temperature, room temperature, generator frequency (Hz), oil pressure, fuel consumption.

B. After the generator has cooled down from the four hour test, shut it down and then simulate a power failure including operation of the transfer switch, automatic cycle, and automatic shutdown and return to normal.

3.04 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the functional performance test procedures supplied under specifications in accordance with the procedures defined for functional performance test procedures.

3.05 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for agency shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 263600
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes transfer switches (less than 600V) for standby generator systems. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Quality Assurance.
      d. Submittals.
      e. Operation and Maintenance Data.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manufacturers
      b. Automatic Transfer Switch.
      c. Ratings.
      d. Automatic Sequence of Operation.
      e. Accessories.
      f. Elevator Control Interface Accessories.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Field Adjustments.
      c. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.
   1. Section 26 32 00 - Packaged Generator Assemblies.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in automatic transfer equipment with five years documented experience.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit product data showing overall dimensions, electrical connections, electrical ratings, all specified accessories, interlock methods, and environmental requirements.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. In addition to the general content specified under Division 01, General Requirements, supply the following additional documentation:
   1. Instructions for operating equipment under test and emergency conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cummins: www.cummins.com.

B. Kohler: www.kohlerpower.com.

C. Caterpillar: www.cat.com/power-generation.

D. Asco: www.asco.com.

E. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2; automatic transfer switch. In applications where the switch serves as the service entrance disconnect, the switch shall be rated as suitable for use as a service disconnecting means.

B. Configuration: The transfer switch shall be electrically operated and mechanically held. The electrical operation shall be by a solenoid mechanism operating from the same source to which the load is being transferred.

C. The switch shall be rated for continuous duty and be mechanically interlocked to be in either the normal or the emergency position.

D. The switch shall be controlled by electronic solid state components with printed circuit control boards, and industrial grade plug in control relays.

E. The switch shall be designed and built so that it can be manually operated under no-load conditions from behind a barrier partition or with the door closed. The enclosure shall allow for inspection of the internal operation of the switch through a full sequence of the transfer cycle with the door open and the switch de-energized.

F. Provide one source, non-load-break, bypass isolation switch integral to automatic transfer switch. Bypass section shall be electrically and physically isolated from the automatic section to allow for safe maintenance of the automatic transfer section of the switch.

2.03 RATINGS

A. Ratings: As scheduled on drawings.

2.04 AUTOMATIC SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Initiate Time Delay to Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: Upon initiation by normal source monitor.

B. Time Delay to Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: 0 to 10 seconds, adjustable.

C. Initiate Transfer Load to Alternate Source: Upon initiation by normal source monitor and permission by alternate source monitor.

D. Time Delay Before Transfer to Alternate Power Source: 0 to 60 seconds, adjustable.

E. Initiate Re-transfer Load to Normal Source: Upon permission by normal source monitor.

F. Time Delay Before Transfer to Normal Power: 0 to 30 minutes adjustable.

G. Time Delay Before Engine Shut Down: 0 to 30 minutes, adjustable, unloaded operation.

H. Operating transfer time of the switch in either direction shall not be greater than 1/6 of a second.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Manual Operator: Provide manual operator to allow switch to be operated under no-load conditions from behind a barriered partition or with the door closed.

B. Indicating Lights: LED type. Mount in cover of enclosure to indicate NORMAL SOURCE AVAILABLE, ALTERNATE SOURCE AVAILABLE, SWITCH POSITION.

C. Test Switch: Mount in cover of enclosure to simulate failure of normal source by interrupting the power signal to the normal source monitor.

D. Return to Normal Switch: Mount in cover of enclosure to initiate manual transfer from alternate to normal source.

E. Transfer Switch Auxiliary Contacts: Minimum 2 normally open; 2 normally closed.

F. Normal Source Monitor: Monitor each line of normal source voltage; adjustable set points; initiate transfer when voltage drops below 85 percent.

G. Alternate Source Monitor: Monitor alternate source voltage and frequency; adjustable set points; inhibit transfer when voltage is below 85 percent or frequency varies more than 3 Hertz from rated nominal voltage.

H. The switch shall contain an in-phase monitor or adjustable time delay transition to inhibit closing of the switch into high levels of motor residual voltage.

I. A factory installed equipment ground bar shall be provided in each switch enclosure.

J. Four-pole transfer switches shall contain an overlapping neutral contact or a fully rated switched neutral pole.

K. Provide digital metering on all transfer switches 200A and larger. Metering shall provide, at a minimum, measurement of voltage, current and kW demand for each phase on the load side of the switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Starting contacts for all transfer switches shall be wired in parallel to the generator starting circuit so that any transfer switch that senses a loss of normal power will start the generator. This includes contacts as part of the fire pump controller. This control wiring is not shown on the plans but is required to be provided by the electrical contractor.

3.02 FIELD ADJUSTMENTS

A. The Contractor shall field adjust all timing and voltage settings of the transfer switch as necessary for proper operation of the switch, related loads and sources.

3.03 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 264313
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes Surge Protective Devices (SPD) as indicated on the project drawings and electrical diagrams. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference Standards.
      d. Quality Assurance.
      e. Warranty.
      f. Submittals.
      g. Operation and Maintenance Data.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS
      a. Surge Protective Devices.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION
      a. Installation.
      b. Construction Verification Items.
      c. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL 1449, Fourth Edition – Standard For Safety For Surge Protective Devices.

B. ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1 Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

C. ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

D. ANSI/IEEE C62.45 Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low Voltage AC Power Circuits.

E. IEEE C62.62 Standard Test Specification for Surge Protective Devices For Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

F. Military Standard 220B.

G. NFPA 70, NEC Article 285.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer shall have been in the Surge Protective Device industry for a minimum of 5 years.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a 5 year warranty from the date of shipment of the SPD.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include all SPD data necessary to show device is in compliance with all product specifications. Include product data sheets which show the device dimensions, weight, connections, and mounting requirements, along with installation instructions.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. The SPD shall be listed in accordance with UL 1449, Third Edition. The product and ratings shall be included in the database of the UL.com web site.

B. The surge protective device (SPD) shall be designated a location Type 1 or Type 2 device intended for installation on the load side of the service equipment overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

C. The SPD shall be connected in parallel with the facility's electrical system.

D. The SPD shall be made up of metal oxide varistors (MOV's), or a combination of MOV's with selenium cells or silicon avalanche diodes, ensuring that all of the performance requirements are met. Gas tubes shall not be used.

E. The entire SPD shall be enclosed in a metal or ABS enclosure, NEMA rated for the location. SPDs at main service equipment shall be mounted outside the switchboard or panelboard (not integral to, or installed within the switchboard or panelboard). SPDs for branch panelboard (2nd tier) locations may be mounted outside of, or integral to, the branch panelboard.

F. The SPD shall have a maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) rating not less than 115% of nominal voltage of the system it is protecting.

G. Protection Modes:
   1. The SPD shall have line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L) and neutral to ground (N-G) protection modes for grounded wye configured systems. For a delta configured system, the device shall have line to line (L-L) and line to ground (L-G) protection modes.

H. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR):
   1. The UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) for the device shall not exceed the following:
      a. 208Y/120 volt applications: 900V L-N,L-G, N-G; 1200V L-L.
      b. 480Y/277 volt applications: 1200V L-N,L-G, N-G; 2000V L-L.
      c. 480 volt delta applications: 1800V L-G, 2000V L-L.

I. Nominal Discharge Current (In):
   1. The SPD shall have a UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current Rating (In) of not less than 20kA.

J. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR):
   1. The SPD shall have a UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) of not less than 200kA.

K. Single Impulse Surge Current Rating:
   1. The single-pulse (8 X 20 microsecond waveform as specified in ANSI/IEEE Standard C62.41) surge current capacity shall not be less than the following:
      a. 150 kA per mode for service entrance, switchboard, and main distribution panel locations.
      b. 65 kA per mode for branch panelboard (2nd tier) locations.

L. Electrical Noise Filtering:
   1. The SPD shall contain an EMI/RFI noise filter with minimum attenuation of -50dB at 100 kHz, tested per MIL-STD-220B.

M. Each SPD shall include externally-mounted LED visual status indicators that indicate the on-line status of the unit, for each phase.

N. Each SPD shall be provided with audible diagnostic monitoring by way of audible alarm with on/off silence function.

O. Each SPD shall be provided with one set of NO/NC dry contracts for alarm conditions.

P. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Protection Technologies: www.aptsurge.com.
   2. Mersen: www.mersen.com.
   3. Current Technologies: www.tnbpowersolutions.com/current_technology.
   4. Siemens: www.siemens.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install SPD units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NEMA standards, and recognized industry practices.

B. The SPD units shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings, or as indicated in the one-line diagram. They shall be parallel-connected to, and located adjacent to the switchboard or panelboard being protected. Locate as close as practical to the bus, keeping lead length as short as possible (less than 5 feet preferred). SPDs shall be connected through a multi-pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch, not into main lugs. Circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch shall be 60A minimum for main service device, 30A minimum for branch panelboard device or as recommended by the manufacturer (whichever is larger). Use schedule 40 PVC conduit or metallic conduit between the SPD and the switchboard or panelboard as recommended by the manufacturer. Avoid sharp bends, excess length, and splices in the wires. Where possible, use a close-nippled connection with wires going directly to a circuit breaker within the switchboard or panelboard.

C. Setup and test per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION ITEMS

A. Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists supplied under specifications in accordance with the procedures defined for construction verification checklists.

3.03 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 265113
INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, AND BALLASTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes interior luminaires and accessories, exit signs, lamps, and ballasts. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference Standards.
      d. Definitions.
      e. Submittals.
      f. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      g. Extra Material.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      a. Interior Luminaires and Accessories.
      b. LED Luminaires.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Adjusting and Cleaning.
      c. Interface with Other Products.
      d. Field Quality Control.
      e. Luminaire Connections Including Master-Satellite.
      f. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. RoHS - Restriction of Hazardous Substances. Council of the European Union (EC) Directive 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

B. LM-79-08 (or latest) - IES Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

C. LM-80-08 (or latest) - IES Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

D. TM-21-11 (or latest) - IES Technical Memorandum on Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

E. NEMA SSL 1-2010 (or latest) - Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Driver - the power supply used to power LED luminaires, modules, or arrays.

B. L70, $L_{70,}$ or $L_{70\%}$ - The reported life of an LED component or system to reach 70% lumen maintenance, or 70% of the LED's original light output. This test is being developed by the IES and is currently described by TM-21-11.

C. LED's - Broadly defined as complete luminaire with light emitting diode (LED) packages, modules, light bars or arrays, complete with driver.

D. LED luminaire failure - Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED's constitutes luminaire failure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, accessory information and performance data for each luminaire type.

C. For each luminaire type, submit luminaire information including catalog cuts with highlighted catalog numbers and required accessories:
   1. Luminaire:
      a. Manufacturer and catalog number.
      b. Type (identification) as indicated on the plans and schedule.
   2. Ballast:
      a. Manufacturer and catalog number.
      b. Type (Programmed Start, etc.), Ballast Factor, THD, etc.
      c. Quantity per luminaire.
   3. Lamps:
      a. Manufacturer, catalog number, and wattage.
      b. Quantity per luminaire.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIAL

A. Provide three (3) percent of each lamp type, but not less than one (1) of each type.

B. Provide one (1) of each type of LED module, light bar, or array (if applicable). If the LED's are integrated into the luminaire and are not separate components, then extra LED's are not required.

C. Provide one (1) ballast of each type. This includes LED drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES

A. See the Luminaire Schedule on the drawings for type of luminaires and catalog numbers. Catalog numbers are shown on the drawings for quality and performance requirements only. Luminaires manufactured by others are equally acceptable provided they meet or exceed the performance of the indicated luminaires, and meet the intent of the design.

B. Luminaire shall be certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (UL, ETL, or IEC).

C. Provide luminaires with quick-connect disconnecting means, similar to Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon.

D. Where alternate fixtures to those specified are provided, notification of alternates are required prior to bid in accordance with Section 26 05 00. Full photometric drawings and a spreadsheet indicating the differences between the specified fixtures and alternate fixtures shall be provided as part of the pre-bid notification. The spreadsheet shall indicate all aspects of the alternate fixture that differ from the specified fixture, including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Physical Dimensions.
   2. Mounting Type.
   3. Fixture Ratings/Listings.
   4. Housing Materials/Construction.
   5. Lumen Output.
   6. Fixture Voltage.
   7. Fixture Wattage.
   8. Fixture Efficacy.
   9. CCT.

10. CRI.
11. Beam Angles/Distribution.
12. Manufacturer Warranty.
13. Emergency Power.
14. Controls Requirements.

2.02 LED LUMINAIRES

A. LED Luminaires shall meet all DesignLights Consortium® (DesignLights.org) Product Qualification Criteria. This does not require that the luminaire be listed on the DesignLights Consortium's® Qualified Products List, but they must meet the Product Qualification Criteria. The technical requirements that the luminaire shall meet for each Application Category are:
   1. Minimum Light Output.
   2. Zonal Lumen Requirements.
   3. Minimum Luminaire Efficacy.
   4. Minimum CRI.
   5. L70 Lumen Maintenance.
   6. Minimum Luminaire Warranty of 5 years (not pro-rated) to include LED driver and all LED components.

   7. Additional requirements:
      a. Color Temperature of 3000K-4100K for interior luminaires as listed in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans. The color temperature of exterior LED luminaires should not exceed 4100K (nominal).
      b. Color Consistency: LED manufacturer shall use a maximum 3-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process to achieve consistent luminaire-to-luminaire color for interior luminaires. Exterior luminaires shall use a maximum 5-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process.
      c. Glare Control: Exterior luminaires shall meet DesignLights Consortium's® criteria for Zonal Lumen Distribution requirements or Backlight-Uplight-Glare (BUG) standards for exterior luminaires.
      d. Luminaire shall be mercury-free, lead-free, and RoHS compliant.
      e. Luminaire shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
      f. Light output of the LED system shall be measured using the absolute photometry method following IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 requirements and guidelines.
      g. Luminaire shall maintain 70% lumen output (L70) for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
      h. Driver shall have a rated life of 50,000 hours, minimum.
      i. Lumen output shall not depreciate more than 20% after 10,000 hours of use.
      j. Driver and LEDs shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
      k. Luminaire Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of 80 for interior luminaires, and a minimum of 70 for exterior luminaires.
      l. LED luminaire shall be thermally designed as to not exceed the maximum junction temperature of the LED for the ambient temperature of the location the luminaire is to be installed. Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the ambient temperatures typically found for the intended installation. Exterior luminaires to operate in ambient temperatures of -20°F to 122°F (-29°C to 50°C).
      m. LED driver shall have a minimum power factor (pf) of 0.9 and a maximum crest factor (cf) of 1.5 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
      n. Luminaire shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
      o. Luminaire shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
      p. Wiring connections to LED drivers shall utilize polarized quick-disconnects for field maintenance.
      q. All connections to luminaires shall be reverse polarity protected and provide high voltage protection in the event connections are reversed or shorted during the installation process.

r. Fuse Protections: All luminaires shall have built-in fuse protection. All power supply outputs shall be either fuse protected or be Polymeric Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)-protected as per Class 2 UL listing.
s. All luminaires shall be provided with knockouts for conduit connections.
t. The LED luminaire shall carry a limited 5-year warranty minimum for LED light engine(s)/board array, and driver(s).
u. Provide all of the following data on submittals:
1) Delivered lumens.
2) Input watts.
3) Efficacy.
4) Color rendering index.

8. LED Luminaires used for Emergency Egress Lighting:
a. The failure of one LED shall not affect the operation of the remaining LEDs.
9. Emergency LED Luminaire Compatibility with Inverters:
a. Emergency Inverters shall be sine-wave type, or have written confirmation from the luminaire manufacturer that the luminaire will function with a square-wave inverter.
10. Dimming:
a. LED driver shall be compatible with dimming controls where dimming is indicated on the plans. Dimmable drivers shall use Dimming Constant Current (DCC) or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) operation.
b. LED luminaires shall dim to (20%, 15%, 10%, 5%, or 0.1%) as specified in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans without visible flicker or “popcorn effect”. “Popcorn effect” is defined as the luminaire being on a pre-set dimmed level (less than 100%), and going to 100% prior to returning to the pre-set level when power is returned to the luminaire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify ceiling types with Architectural plans or with existing ceilings. Verify specified luminaires are compatible with specified ceiling type(s) prior to ordering luminaires.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Install suspended luminaires using aircraft cable, or pendants supported from swivel hangers. Heavy duty chain supports may be used where indicated on the luminaire schedule. Provide aircraft cable, pendants, or chain lengths required to suspend luminaire at indicated height. All aircraft cables or pendant supported luminaires shall have an independent support to structure at all cable or pendant support locations. When chain is used, tie-wrap the luminaire whip to the chain.

D. Support luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot (600 x 1200 mm) size independent of ceiling framing.

E. Provide independent support for all luminaires over 50 lbs.

F. Locate ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

G. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prohibit movement.

H. The Contractor shall install luminaire supports as required. Luminaire installations with luminaires supported only by insecure boxes will be rejected. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to support all luminaires adequately, providing extra steel work for the support of luminaires if required. Any components necessary for mounting luminaires shall be provided by the Contractor. No plastic, composition or wood type anchors shall be used.

I. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure.

J. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

K. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

L. Install code required hardware to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

M. Install wall mounted luminaires and exit signs at height as scheduled. Use pendants supported from swivel hangers in exposed ceiling/structure locations where necessary to mount exit signs at the specified height.

N. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

O. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

P. Bond luminaires and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

Q. Install specified lamps in each luminaire and exit sign.

R. HID High-Bay or Low-Bay Luminaires: Use power hook hangers rated 500 pounds (225 kg) minimum and provide safety chain between ballast and structure. Also provide safety chain between reflector and ballast.

S. Dimmed luminaire circuits shall have separate neutrals.

T. Dimmed LED luminaires shall have a positive OFF, which requires turning off the circuit to the luminaire so that the luminaires don't "glow" at the lowest dimmed setting. This shall be accomplished using a switch, relay, or some other means acceptable to Owner.

U. All lamps shall be delivered to the job in sealed cartons and protected from dirt and dust during storage on the project. Lamps shall be taken directly from the cartons and installed in the luminaire with special care so that they do not become dusty and are not soiled in the operation.

V. Lamps installed in luminaires using dimming ballasts shall be burned in at 100% rated output by the contractor for a minimum of 100 hours as recommended by the ballast manufacturer.

W. All new lamps shall be operational at the Substantial Completion of the project.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

B. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Touch up luminaire finish at completion of work.

3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Division 23.

B. Provide controls as indicated on the plans. Refer to section 262726 - Wiring Devices. Controls shall be compatible with the luminaires/ballasts/drivers being installed.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.05 LUMINAIRE CONNECTIONS INCLUDING MASTER-SATELLITE

A. Provide direct box or conduit connections for surface mounted and recessed luminaires. Use a luminaire fixture whip from a J-box for recessed lay-in luminaires. Luminaire fixture whips shall be aluminum or steel AC Cable (Armored Cable) or Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC). Cable/Conduit whips shall be 3/8" (10 mm) minimum diameter and six foot (1.8 m) maximum length. Flexible whips between master and satellite luminaires may be supported off of the ceiling grid wires. Cable/conduit whip length shall allow movement of the luminaire for maintenance purposes. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used for connections to luminaires where the conduit is exposed in finished spaces.

B. The flexible connectors shall be steel, galvanized, clamp type with locknut, snap-in type with locknut, or snap-in connector type, including those used on the master-satellite unit.

3.06 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under Division 01.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265629
SITE LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work under this section includes exterior luminaires and accessories, poles, and foundations. This includes building-mounted exterior lighting. Also included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 - GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Work.
      c. Reference Standards.
      d. Definitions.
      e. System Description.
      f. Submittals.
      g. Project Record Documents.
      h. Operation and Maintenance Data.
      i. Coordination.
      j. Extra Material.
   2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      a. Luminaires.
      b. LED Luminaires.
      c. Fuses.
      d. Poles.
      e. Foundations.
   3. PART 3 - EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Field Quality Control.
      c. Adjusting.
      d. Cleaning.
      e. Owner Training.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. SPS 362.1807 Shallow Post Foundations.

B. IBC 1807.3 Embedded Posts and Poles.

C. RoHS - Restriction of Hazardous Substances. Council of the European Union (EC) Directive 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

D. LM-79-08 (or latest) - IES Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

E. LM-80-08 (or latest) - IES Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

F. TM-21-11 (or latest) - IES Technical Memorandum on Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

G. NEMA SSL 1-2010 (or latest) - Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Driver - the power supply used to power LED luminaires, modules, or arrays.

B. L70, $L_{70,}$ or $L_{70\%}$ - The reported life of an LED component or system to reach 70% lumen maintenance, or 70% of the LED's original light output. This test is being developed by the IES and is currently described by TM-21-11.

C. LED's - Broadly defined as complete luminaire with light emitting diode (LED) packages, modules, light bars or arrays, complete with driver.

D. LED luminaire failure - Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED's constitutes luminaire failure.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Parking area lighting of the new animal shelter School.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire, pole and base.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, performance data, lamp and ballast data, weights and accessory information for each type.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions:
   1. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under "Regulatory Requirements".
   2. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

E. Light Layout: Provide a computer generated factory point-by-point foot-candle layout of the project for each area involved.

F. Design Data: Include lighting calculations.

G. Post Installation Report: Provide to the Engineer and Owner the results of the measured foot-candle level for each area involved. Use a measuring device pre-approved by Owner.

1.07 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of each luminaire, pole, and underground circuit.

B. Provide record drawings of the final, as installed and measured, point-by-point foot-candle layout for each area involved.

1.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Division 01, General Requirements.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Use bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to install anchor bolts in pole base.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIAL

A. Provide three (3) percent of each lamp type, but not less than one (1) of each type.

B. Provide one (1) of each type of LED module, light bar, or array (if applicable). If the LED's are integrated into the luminaire and are not separate components, then extra LED's are not required.

C. Provide one (1) ballast of each type. This includes LED drivers.

D. Provide five (5) percent of total fuses provided for each size, but not less than one (1) of each size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES

A. See the Luminaire Schedule on the drawings for type of luminaires and catalog numbers. Catalog numbers are shown on the drawings for quality and performance requirements only. Luminaires manufactured by others are equally acceptable provided they meet or exceed the performance of the indicated luminaires, and meet the intent of the design.

B. Luminaire shall be certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (UL, ETL, or IEC).

C. Provide luminaires with quick-connect disconnecting means, similar to Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon.

2.02 LED LUMINAIRES

A. LED Luminaires shall meet all DesignLights Consortium® (DesignLights.org) Product Qualification Criteria. This does not require that the luminaire be listed on the DesignLights Consortium's® Qualified Products List, but they must meet the Product Qualification Criteria. The technical requirements that the luminaire shall meet for each Application Category are:
   1. Minimum Light Output.
   2. Zonal Lumen Requirements.
   3. Minimum Luminaire Efficacy.
   4. Minimum CRI.
   5. L70 Lumen Maintenance.
   6. Minimum Luminaire Warranty of 5 years (not pro-rated) to include LED driver and all LED components.

B. Additional requirements:
   1. Color Temperature of 3000K-4100K as listed in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans. The color temperature of exterior LED luminaires should not exceed 4100K (nominal).
   2. Color Consistency: LED manufacturer shall use a maximum 3-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process to achieve consistent luminaire-to-luminaire color for interior luminaires. Exterior luminaires shall use a maximum 5-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process.
   3. Glare Control: Exterior luminaires shall meet DesignLights Consortium's® criteria for Zonal Lumen Distribution requirements or Backlight-Uplight-Glare (BUG) standards for exterior luminaires.
   4. Luminaire shall be mercury-free, lead-free, and RoHS compliant.
   5. Luminaire shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
   6. Light output of the LED system shall be measured using the absolute photometry method following IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 requirements and guidelines.
   7. Luminaire shall maintain 70% lumen output (L70) for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
   8. Driver shall have a rated life of 50,000 hours, minimum.
   9. Lumen output shall not depreciate more than 20% after 10,000 hours of use.
   10. Driver and LEDs shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
   11. Luminaire Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of 80 for interior luminaires, and a minimum of 70 for exterior luminaires.
   12. LED luminaire shall be thermally designed as to not exceed the maximum junction temperature of the LED for the ambient temperature of the location the luminaire is to be installed. Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the ambient temperatures typically found for the intended installation. Exterior luminaires to operate in ambient temperatures of -20°F to 122°F (-29°C to 50°C).
   13. LED driver shall have a minimum power factor (pf) of 0.9 and a maximum crest factor (cf) of 1.5 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
   14. Luminaire shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
   15. Luminaire shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
   16. Wiring connections to LED drivers shall utilize polarized quick-disconnects for field maintenance.
   17. All connections to luminaires shall be reverse polarity protected and provide high voltage protection in the event connections are reversed or shorted during the installation process.

18. Fuse Protections: All luminaires shall have built-in fuse protection. All power supply outputs shall be either fuse protected or be Polymeric Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)-protected as per Class 2 UL listing.
19. All luminaires shall be provided with knockouts for conduit connections.
20. The LED luminaire shall carry a limited 5-year warranty minimum for LED light engine(s)/board array, and driver(s).
21. Provide all of the following data on submittals:
    a. Delivered lumens.
    b. Input watts.
    c. Efficacy.
    d. Color rendering index.

C. Emergency LED Luminaire Compatibility with Inverters:
1. Emergency Inverters shall be sine-wave type, or have written confirmation from the luminaire manufacturer that the luminaire will function with a square-wave inverter.

D. Dimming:
1. LED driver shall be compatible with dimming controls where dimming is indicated on the plans. Dimmable drivers shall use Dimming Constant Current (DCC) or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) operation.
2. LED luminaires shall dim to (20%, 15%, 10%, 5%, or 0.1%) as specified in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans without visible flicker or “popcorn effect”. “Popcorn effect” is defined as the luminaire being on a pre-set dimmed level (less than 100%), and going to 100% prior to returning to the pre-set level when power is returned to the luminaire.

2.03 FUSES

A. Furnish and install a fuse holder and fuse in each ungrounded leg of the electrical circuit supplying the outdoor luminaire. If the voltage is 208, 240, or 480 volts, then the fuse holder needs to be a 2-pole fuse holder which simultaneously disconnects both ungrounded conductors. Every luminaire (including bollards) shall be separately fused with a water-resistant fuse holder. Size the fuse for the amperage of the luminaire. Tap the circuit conductors with a minimum #10 AWG conductor to serve the luminaire. The fuse and holder shall be accessible through the handhole. Provide sufficient wire to bring fuse holder outside of handhole.

2.04 POLES

A. Furnish products as specified in schedule on Drawings.

B. Handhole: With removable weatherproof cover.

C. Anchor Bolts: As recommended by pole manufacturer. Provide template, flat washers, lock washers, and hex nuts for each pole.

2.05 FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide foundations for poles, bollards, and ground-mounted flood and accent lighting. Construct from reinforced concrete in sizes as shown on drawings and to meet the minimum structural requirements of SPS 362.1807 Shallow Post Foundations, and IBC 1807.3 Embedded Posts and Poles.

B. Place the anchor bolts in pole bases so that the luminaire will be oriented perpendicular to the curb/street/sidewalk/parking lot or as indicated on the plan.

C. Provide a concrete-encased electrode (UFER) grounding system for grounding the foundation, luminaire, and pole:
1. Provide twenty-five (25) feet of #6 bare stranded copper grounding electrode conductor.
2. Extend three (3) feet of the grounding electrode conductor out the top of the foundation for connection to the luminaire/pole.
3. Clamp the grounding electrode conductor to the top of the rebar cage. Use a clamp rated for such use such as an Erico EK16 or similar.

4. Spiral a minimum of ten (10) feet of the grounding electrode conductor around the outside of the rebar cage.
5. Loop the remaining conductor around the rebar cage at the bottom of the foundation in direct contact with earth.

D. The exposed surface area of the foundation shall have the forms removed and the concrete rubbed out to a smooth finish.

E. Pole Base J-Boxes:
1. For pole bases with multiple conduits to other poles/locations, the contractor may provide a non-metallic j-box with a curved cover mounted in the side of the exposed part of the base to accommodate the multiple conduits. Boxes shall be NEMA 3R Carlon Nonmetallic Curved Lid J-Boxes or equal. Mount j-box centered at 20” above grade. Use only in poles 18” in diameter and larger. Locate boxes 90-degrees or 180-degrees from traffic. Install boxes per manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Minimum underground conduit size is 1 inch.

C. Underground and exterior wire shall be type XHHW-2 or USE-2.

D. Project anchor bolts 2 inches (50 mm) minimum above base.

E. Install all anchor bolts and handhole fasteners with anti-seize compound.

F. Install poles plumb. Provide shims or double nuts to adjust plumb.

G. Use belt slings or non-chafing ropes to raise and set pre-finished luminaire poles.

H. Bond each luminaire, each metal accessory, the ground rod and the pole to the branch circuit equipment ground conductor with a separate ground wire sized per NEC or as shown on the drawings.

I. Dimmed luminaire circuits shall have separate neutrals.

J. Dimmed luminaires shall have a positive OFF, which requires turning off the circuit to the luminaire so that the luminaires don’t “glow” at the lowest dimmed setting. This shall be accomplished using a switch, relay, or some other means acceptable to Engineer.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for improper connections and operation.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

B. All new lamps shall be operational at the Substantial Completion of the project.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean photometric control surfaces.

B. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.05 OWNER TRAINING

A. All training provided for Owner shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under Division 1.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 283100
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations associated with the installation of the new Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings and as herein specified. Included are the following topics:
   1. PART 1 – GENERAL.
      a. Scope.
      b. Related Requirements.
      c. Reference Standards.
      d. Submittals.
      e. Quality Assurance.
      f. Warranty.
   2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS.
      a. Manufacturers.
      b. Fire Alarm System.
      c. Existing Components.
      d. Fire Safety Systems Interfaces.
      e. Components.
   3. PART 3 – EXECUTION.
      a. Installation.
      b. Inspection and Testing for Completion.
      c. Owner Personnel Instruction.
      d. Closeout.
      e. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.

C. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.

D. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (R2008).

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; 2008.

C. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code and Signaling Code; 2010.

D. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures; 2009.

E. NFPA 601 - Standard for Security Services in Fire Loss Prevention; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
   1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.

2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with the contract documents.
4. Proposed maintenance contract.

C. Drawings must be prepared using most recent version of AutoCAD.
1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.

D. Evidence of designer qualifications.

E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
10. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciator(s).
11. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
12. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with the contract documents.
13. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with the contract documents.
14. Do not show existing components to be removed.

F. Submit all required documents to the appropriate agencies for plan approval/permitting along with fees.

G. Evidence of installer qualifications.

H. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.

I. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

J. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

K. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Division 01, General Requirements, for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Original copy of NFPA 72 with portions that are not relevant to this project neatly crossed out by hand; label with project name and date.
2. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
3. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.

4. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
5. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
6. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
7. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
8. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
9. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.

L. Project Record Documents: See Division 01, General Requirements for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

M. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with his installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
3. Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Maintenance contract.
5. Report on training results.

N. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
3. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: Maintain at the project site for the duration of the project, bound together, an original copy of NFPA 72, the relevant portions of applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction; deliver to Owner upon completion.

B. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.

2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
5. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.

D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

E. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01, General Requirements, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units - Basis of Design: Provide new fire alarm system for new building. Integrate existing connecting buildings into new building system.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units - Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Provided their products meet or exceed the performance of the basis of design product, products of the following are acceptable:
1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Gamewell-FCI: www.gamewell-fci.com.
2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com.
3. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier: www.notifier.com.
4. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight: www.silentknight.com.
5. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc: www.sbt.siemens.com.
6. SimplexGrinnell: www.simplexgrinnell.com.
7. Provide all control units made by the same manufacturer.

C. Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances:
1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Gamewell-FCI: www.gamewell-fci.com.
2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com.
3. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier: www.notifier.com.
4. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight: www.silentknight.com.
5. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc: www.sbt.siemens.com.
6. SimplexGrinnell: www.simplexgrinnell.com.
7. Same manufacturer as control units.
8. Provide all initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with contract documents.
2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with contract documents.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.
2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.

3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
   a. The Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA).
   b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
   c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is City of Moore.
   d. Applicable local codes.
   e. The contract documents (drawings and specifications).
   f. NFPA 101.
   g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
7. Staff Response Zones: For each smoke zone where occupants are not ambulatory, program notification zone as directed to notify staff in areas outside the normal notification zone and in other buildings, for response to assist in evacuation.
8. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
9. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
10. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
11. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located at fire command center.
12. Two-Way Telephone: Provide two-way telephone service for the use of the fire service and others; provide jacks and two portable handsets.
13. Guard's Tour: Provide guard's tour supervisory service in accordance with NFPA 601.
14. Combined Systems: Do not combine fire alarm system with other non-fire systems.

B. Circuits:
   1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
   2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
   3. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Between Buildings: Class A, Style 2.
   4. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.

C. Spare Capacity:
   1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
   2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
   3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
   4. Master Control Unit: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

D. Power Sources:
   1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
   2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
   3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
   4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
   1. Sprinkler water control valves.
   2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
   3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
   4. Sprinkler water storage tank low level.
   5. Sprinkler water storage tank low temperature.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
   1. Sprinkler water flow.
   2. Total flooding suppression system activation.
   3. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
   4. Generator room heat detector.
   5. Duct smoke detectors.

C. HVAC:
   1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

D. Doors:
   1. Smoke Barrier Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor.
   2. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from.
   3. Overhead Coiling Fire Doors: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. General:
   1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
   2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units, Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances: Analog, addressable type; listed by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.

D. Remote Annunciators.

E. Initiating Devices:
   1. Manual Pull Stations:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   2. Key Operated Pull Stations:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   3. Smoke Detectors:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   4. Duct Smoke Detectors:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   5. Heat Detectors:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   6. Addressable Interface Devices:
      a. Provide 1 extra.

F. Notification Appliances:
   1. Bells:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   2. Speakers:
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   3. Strobes:
      a. Provide 1 extra.

G. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.

H. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.
2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building, rated to protect applicable equipment.

I. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type.
2. Provide a different standard lock and key for each key operated alarm initiating device; provide 25 keys of each type.

J. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

K. Storage Cabinet for Spare Parts and Tools: Steel with baked enamel finish, size appropriate to quantity of parts and tools.
1. Padlock eye and hasp for lock furnished by Owner.
2. Locate as directed by Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and the contract documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Owner will provide the services of an independent fire alarm engineer or technician to observe all tests.

C. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

D. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

E. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

F. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

G. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

H. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

I. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
   1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
   2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
   3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
   4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
   1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
   2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
   3. Factory Instruction: At control unit manufacturer's training facility.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
   2. Refresher Training: 1 session post-occupancy.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
   2. Refresher Training: 1 session post-occupancy.

D. Detailed Operation: Two-hour sessions for engineering staff; assume NICET level I qualifications or equivalent; combination of classroom and hands-on:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
   2. Refresher Training: 1 session post-occupancy.

E. Maintenance Technicians: Detailed training for electrical technicians, on programming, maintaining, repairing, and modifying; factory training:
   1. Initial Training: One 3-day session, pre-closeout.
   2. Refresher Training: One 1-day session post-occupancy.

F. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

G. Provide means of evaluation of trainees suitable to type of training given; report results to Owner.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
   2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
   5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
   1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
   2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
   3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.

4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

D. Perform post-occupancy instruction within 3 months after Substantial Completion.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. See Division 01, General Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.

C. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, for a maintenance contract for entire warranty period, to include the work described below; include the total cost of contract, proposal to be valid at least until 30 days after date of Substantial Completion.

D. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
   1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
   2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
   3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
   2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

F. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

G. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

H. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 311000
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Protecting existing trees, vegetation to remain.
   2. Removing existing trees, vegetation.
   3. Clearing and grubbing.
   4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
   6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
   7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.03 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

B. Record drawings, according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.02 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways. Refer to Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.03 TREE PROTECTION

A. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.04 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
   1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
   2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.05 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
   1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
   2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
   3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 12 inches below exposed subgrade.
B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.06 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
   1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
   2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
   3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.07 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
   1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
   2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.08 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311100
STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the Oklahoma Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction and Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality.

1.03 PRODUCTS – Not applicable.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 EXECUTION

A. Contractor shall review and familiarize himself with all aspects of the Erosion Control Plan and the Specifications for the Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality and perform work accordingly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Preparing subgrade for areas outside the building perimeter.
   2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
   3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
   4. Subbase and base course for paving.
   5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
   6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches

B. Order of Precedence:

   1. The “Proposed City of Moore Animal Shelter 1316 SE 34th Street, Cleveland County, Oklahoma” prepared by EST, Inc. (Project No. 6010697) dated December 31, 2020 specifies requirements for earthwork preparation, placement of fill, concrete paving, asphalt paving, and appurtenant subgrade preparation. The provisions of this report shall take precedence over the provisions of this section whenever duplication or conflict occurs.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
   2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the sub-base course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
   1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
   2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: Underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
2. Geotextile.
3. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, which might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GM, SW, SM, and SC or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Also as described in the "Proposed City of Moore Animal Shelter 1316 SE 34th Street, Cleveland County, Oklahoma" prepared by EST, Inc. (Project No. 6010697) dated December 31, 2020.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups. Also as described in the "Proposed City of Moore Animal Shelter 1316 SE 34th Street, Cleveland County, Oklahoma" prepared by EST, Inc. (Project No. 6010697) dated December 31, 2020.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 3 percent above optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; conforming to ODOT Type "A" aggregate base.

F. Engineered Fill (Select Fill): Materials free of organic or other deleterious material, having a maximum particle size not more than 3 inches, and having a liquid limit not more than 35 and a plasticity index of 5 to 15. Also as described in the "Proposed City of Moore Animal Shelter 1316 SE 34th Street, Cleveland County, Oklahoma" prepared by EST, Inc. (Project No. 6010697) dated December 31, 2020.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course/Granular Fill: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state, with a PI greater than 30.

L. Stabilized Soil: On-Site soil modified with Class “C” fly ash or hydrated lime.

2.02 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.03 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Low-density, self-compacting, flowable concrete material as follows:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 80-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.

D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.02 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.03 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.04 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Construct a minimum 48-inch layer of low volume change engineered fill below floor slab. The thickness of the low volume change fill zone does include the thickness of any granular leveling material below the floor slab.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
   1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

3.07 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. All vegetation, topsoil, and other deleterious materials should be removed from the proposed construction areas prior to placing fill or constructing the foundations, slab on-grade, or pavements. All tree stumps and root systems should be removed from the construction areas. All stockpiled construction materials, broken shale, and topsoil should be removed from the construction areas. After stripping and completing required cuts, the exposed subgrade shall be proofrolled with a loaded dump truck or other rubber-tired construction equipment weighing at least 25 tons. Any soft or unstable soils that cannot be stabilized in-place shall be over-excavated full-depth and replaced with approved engineered fill. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrade.
   1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
   2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 25 tons.
   3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with engineered fill as directed.

B. After completing the proof-rolling and required over-excavations and before placing any fill, the exposed subgrade shall be scarified to a depth of at least six (6) inches and moisture conditioned to within three (3) percentage points above the soils material's optimum moisture content. The scarified zone shall be compacted to at least 95% of the material's standard Proctor maximum dry density, per ASTM D-698.

C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.08 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
   1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.09 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
   1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, sub-drainage, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
   2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
   3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.

4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

C. Backfill in pavement areas shall be placed in loose lifts not exceeding nine (9) inches in thickness, and compacted to a minimum of 98% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density and at a moisture content 1 percent below to 2 percent above the optimum moisture as determined by ASTM 698.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

D. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

H. Construct clay “trench plug” that extends at least 5 feet out from the face of the building exterior. The plug material should consist of clay compacted at a water content at or above the soils optimum water content. The clay fill should be placed to completely surround the utility line and be compacted to at least 98% standard proctor density.

3.12 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under the pond, use impervious fill.
3. Under walks and pavements, use engineered fill
4. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
5. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
6. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to a level at an optimum moisture content within the range of one (1) percent below to three (3) percentage points above the material’s optimum moisture content (standard proctor ASTM D 698).

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than nine (9) inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than four (4) inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 :

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 9 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and re-compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and re-compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
4. For utility trenches in unpaved areas, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent. In paved areas, compact utility trench backfill at 98 percent.

3.15 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish sub-grades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks and Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Sub-drainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Drainage Utility Piping."

3.17 BASE COURSES

A. Place base course on subgrade free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Where indicated, install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place base course in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on sub-grades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.19 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION

A. A proper mic design should be determined prior to any stabilization. The mix design should also include testing the soil samples for soluble sulfates according to OHD L-49 to ensure the compatibility between the soil and stabilizing agent as recommended in the “Proposed City of Moore Animal Shelter 1316 SE 34th Street, Cleveland County, Oklahoma” prepared by EST, Inc. (Project No. 6010697) dated December 31, 2020.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2500 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 200 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.Floo

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion prior to placement of subsequent base course, paving, or foundations above. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312200
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for site structures.

C. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 312316 - Excavation.

C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

D. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 312323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. See Section 312323 for filling procedures.

G. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

H. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

D. Place topsoil in areas indicated.

E. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.

F. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
   1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
   2. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.
   3. Shrub Beds: 18 inches.
   4. Flower Beds: 12 inches.

G. Place topsoil during dry weather.

H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 312323 for compaction density testing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION 312200

SECTION 312316
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground fire suppression lines.

B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground plumbing lines.

C. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground HVAC lines.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Underground warning tapes at underground electrical lines.

E. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.

F. Section 312200 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.

G. Section 312200 - Grading: Grading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 311000 for clearing, grubbing, and removal of existing debris.

C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

2.03 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
   1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
   2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
   3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

2.04 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.

B. Install underground warning tape at buried utilities according to Sections 210553, 220553, 230553, and 260553.

C. Refer to geotechnical report for appropriate fill requirements.

2.05 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 312316

SECTION 312323
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and utilities within the building.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 003132: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 312200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

D. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.

E. Section 312316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

F. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

G. Section 321423 - Asphalt Unit Paving: Leveling bed placement under pavers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop 2021, with Errata (2022).

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method 2015.

F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) 2017a, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Manufactured Fill.

C. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

D. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

F. Lightweight Concrete Test Reports.

G. Testing Agency Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design of structural fill under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Complying with State of OK Highway Department standard.

B. Structural Fill: Imported borrow or stabilized on site.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
   3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.

C. Concrete for Fill: See Section 033000; compressive strength of 2,500 psi.

D. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of [_____] Highway Department standard.

E. Sand: Complying with State of OK Highway Department standard.

F. Topsoil: See Section 312200.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile: Non-biodegradable, woven.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 312200 for additional requirements.

C. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 100 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

J. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Structural Fill at beneath building pad + 5' around perimeter per Geotechnical Report:
   1. Maximum depth per lift: 6 inches, compacted.
   2. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
   1. Use granular fill.
   2. Depth: 4 inches deep unless noted otherwise.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

D. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
   1. Use structural fill.
   2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   3. Compact each lift to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

E. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
   1. Bedding: Use granular fill.
   2. Cover with general fill.
   3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   5. install fat clay "plug" to prevent water intruction through to building or below slab.

F. At Lawn Areas:
   1. Use general fill.
   2. Fill up to 6 inches below finish grade elevations.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   4. See Section 312200 for topsoil placement.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Soil Fill Materials:
   1. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
   2. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.

3. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

END OF SECTION 312323

SECTION 313116
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chemical soil treatment.

B. Site-applied termiticide for wood, steel, and concrete.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that toxicants meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of toxicants.

F. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three (3) years of documented experience.

G. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.

B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

C. Manufacturers:
   1. Bayer Environmental Science Corp; [____]: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management/#sle.Bayer Environmental Science Corp; [____]: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management/#sle.Bayer Environmental Science Corp; [____]: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management/#sle.
   2. FMC Professional Solutions: www.fmcprosolutions.com/#sle.
   3. Syngenta Professional Products: www.syngentaprofessionalproducts.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Mixes: Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

2.02 SITE-APPLIED TERMITICIDE

A. Site Applied Termiticide for Wood, Steel and Concrete: Borate mineral salt based, spray applied termiticide formulated for use on wood, steel, concrete and other building materials.
   1. Active Ingredient: 40% minimum disodium octaborate tetrahydrate (DOT).
   2. Carrier and Penetrant: Proprietary glycol solution.
   3. Products:
      a. Nisus Corporation; Bora-Care: www.nisuscorp.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.

B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
   1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
   2. Soil Within 10 feet of Building Perimeter For a Depth of 3 feet.

D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.

E. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.

F. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

G. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SITE-APPLIED TERMITICIDE

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

B. Protect sheet materials from damage after completed installation. Repair damage with manufacturer's recommended products and according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 321313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
   1. Driveways and roadways.
   2. Curbs and gutters.
   3. Walkways.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
   2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants of joints in concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
   1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Fiber reinforcement.
   4. Admixtures.
   5. Curing compounds.
   6. Applied finish materials.
   7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
   8. Joint fillers.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
   1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

H. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.

I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, deformed.

K. Plastic-surfaced or reinforced-paper-covered dowels are available from proprietary sources.

L. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

M. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.

N. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

O. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
   1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
   2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

P. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

Q. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Conform to ODOT specifications for highway construction. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures as allowed by ODOT specifications for highway construction.

2.04 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Reducer: Monomolecular film

1. Representative Products:

a. Confilm, Masterbuilders, Inc

b. E-con evaporation control, L& MConstruction Chemicals, Inc.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Products: Conform to ODOT.

G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

1. Products: Conform to ODOT.

2.05 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork or The expansion joint shall be a ½" inch thick redwood free of knotholes and extend the full depth and width of the concrete.

B. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

D. Bonding agents may be used directly from container or as an admixture in cement or sand cement slurry.

E. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

F. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, non-load bearing IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

G. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid-set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

1. Products: Conform to ODOT.

2.06 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952E, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.

1. Color: As indicated.

2.07 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3500 psi
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches.
      a. Slump Limit for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to plant- or site-verified, 2- to 3-inch slump.
   4. Air Content: 5 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size

C. Calcium Chloride shall not be permitted in concrete mixtures.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Conform to ODOT specifications for highway construction.
   1. Use water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

E. Cementitious Materials: Conform to the ODOT specifications for highway construction Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.
   1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
   2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
   3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

2.08 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
   1. For concrete mixes of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
   2. For concrete mixes larger than 1 cu. yd, increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
   3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
   1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 25 tons.
3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/4 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

B. Precautions to protect fresh concrete from developing plastic shrinkage cracks must be taken in advance of concrete placement when evaporation rate due to any combination of temperature, humidity, and wind velocity is expected to approach 0.2 lb./sq. ft./hr. as determined by Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305. Acceptable precautions to reduce the rate of evaporation include use of windbreaks, monomolecular film evaporation retarders, fog spray, covering with polyethylene sheeting, or wet cover.

3.03 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.05 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

B. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
3. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

D. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
   1. Expansion joints are types of isolation joints. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
   3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
   4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
   5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
   6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
   1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
   2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade (within 12 hours of concrete pour), or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
   3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated and at construction joints. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
   1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.

I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

J. Initial floating stage between screeding and final floating finish is included here rather than in "Concrete Protection and Curing" Article.

K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

L. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

M. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

N. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

O. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

P. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F , uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

Q. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
4. Take precautions to prevent development of plastic shrinkage cracks.

R. Wind:

1. Take precautions to prevent development of plastic shrinkage cracks.

3.07 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.08 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.09 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. ACI 117 establishes few pavement tolerances; those in subparagraphs below are based on ACI 330.1.
2. Elevation: 1/4 inch .
3. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
4. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
6. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
7. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
8. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
9. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
10. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
11. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 21 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
   1. Spread glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
      a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   5. Revise number of laboratory- or field-cured test specimens below if required.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.
      a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321373
CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
   2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
   2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
   1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
   2. Submit not fewer than four pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
   3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
   5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.
   1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.03 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

1. Products:
    a. Crafco Inc.; Road Saver Silicone SL.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.

2.04 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.05 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
   3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without

deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes
   1. Painting and marking of pavements, curbs, guard posts, and light pole bases.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS
A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation (AASHTO)
   1. AASHTO M248 - Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM D4414 - Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notched Gauges.
C. Federal Specifications (FS)
   1. FS A-A-2886 - Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based (supersedes FS TT-P-85 and FS TT-P-115, Type I)
   2. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic And Airfield Marking, Waterborne

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs, and warning lights as required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Use trained and experienced personnel in applying the products and operating the equipment required for properly performed work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS
A. Paint shall be waterborne or solvent borne, colors as shown or specified herein. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.
B. Waterborne Paint: Paints shall conform to FS TT-P-1952,.
   1. Solvent Borne Paint: Paint shall conform to FS A-A-2883 or AASHTO M248. Paint shall be non bleeding, quick drying, and alkyd petroleum base paint suitable for traffic bearing surface and be mixed in accordance with manufacture's instructions before application for colors White, Yellow, Blue, and Red.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Examine the work area and correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
B. Where existing pavement markings are indicated on Construction Drawings to be removed or would interfere with adhesion of new paint, a motorized abrasive device shall be used to remove the markings. Equipment employed shall not damage existing paving or create

surfaces hazardous to vehicle or pedestrian traffic. Within public rights-of-way, appropriate governing authority shall approve method of marking removal.

C. New pavement surfaces shall be allowed to cure for not less than 30 days before application of marking materials.

3.03 CLEANING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or do not interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed, the work shall be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Apply two coats of paint at manufacturer's recommended rate, without addition of thinner, with maximum of 100 square feet per gallon or as required to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils and dry film thickness of 7 ½ mils per coat. Paint shall be applied for a total dry film thickness of 15 mils. Apply with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. At sidewalk curbs and crosswalks, use straightedge to ensure uniform, clean, and straight stripe.

B. Install pavement markings according to manufacturer's recommended procedures for the specified material.

C. Following items shall be painted with colors noted below:

1. Pedestrian Crosswalks: White
2. Exterior Sidewalk Curbs, Light Pole Bases, and Guard posts: Yellow
3. Fire Lanes: Red or per local code
4. Lane Striping where separating traffic moving in opposite directions: Yellow
5. Lane Striping where separating traffic moving in the same direction: White
6. ADA Symbols: Blue or per local code
7. ADA parking space markings as shown on the drawings.
8. Parking Stall Striping: White, unless otherwise noted on Construction Drawings

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection: After the paint has thoroughly dried, visually inspect the entire application and touch up as required to provide clean, straight lines and surfaces throughout.

B. Testing: Testing of wet film thickness shall be performed a minimum of two times on each parking row (including striped islands) and pedestrian cross walks, and a minimum of one test on each lane/alignment striping. At least one test shall be performed after refilling paint striping machine, changing operators of striping machine, and changing paint types, brands, etc. This shall be performed in addition to the testing stated above. These tests shall be performed on each coat applied. Testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D4414.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Waste materials shall be removed at the end of each workday. Upon completion of the work, all containers and debris shall be removed from the site. Paint spots upon adjacent surfaces shall be carefully removed by approved procedures that will not damage the surfaces and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Posts, rails, and frames.

B. Wire fabric.

C. Concrete.

D. Manual personnel gates with related hardware.

E. Automatic gate operators.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.

B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Gate locking device.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric 2011a (Reapproved 2017).

D. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2021b.

F. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence 2014a (Reapproved 2019).

G. ASTM F1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework 2018.

H. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures 2018.

I. ASTM F2200 - Standard Specification for Automated Vehicular Gate Construction 2020.

J. FS RR-F-191/1D - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric) 1990.

K. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings, hardware and equipment (gate operators).

C. Samples: Submit two samples of fence fabric, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating construction and colored finish.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Fence Installer Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for operators.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Chain Link Fences and Gates. Both vinyl coated and plain galvanized. Refer to drawings fro locations and extents:
   1. Master-Halco, Inc: www.masterhalco.com/#sle.
   2. Merchants Metals: www.merchantsmetals.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Automatic Gate Operators:
   1. Basis of Design: DoorKing Model 9150 1 HP, 115VAC, Slide Gate Operator (West and North gates). DoorKing Model 9100 1/2 HP, 115VAC, Slide Gate Operator (Staff PArking gate).
   2. Tymetal Corp; Fortress Heavy Duty Cantilever Slide Gate: www.tymetal.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch diameter.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch diameter.

C. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch diameter.

D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

E. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

F. Gate Frame: 1.66 inch diameter for welded fabrication.

G. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.

H. Tension Wire: 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick steel, single strand.

I. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Posts, Rails, and Frames:
   1. ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS; hot-rolled steel strip, cold formed to pipe configuration, longitudinally welded construction, minimum yield strength of 50 ksi; zinc coating complying with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083.
   2. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
   3. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.

B. Wire Fabric:
   1. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.

C. Concrete:
   1. Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 1 inch nominal size aggregate.

2.04 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

A. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; [_____].

B. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
   1. Brackets: Round.
   2. Mounting: Center.
   3. Closing: Manual.
   4. Products:
      a. D&D Technologies USA, Inc; SHUT IT, Model 100 year BadAss: www.ddtech.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 AUTOMATIC GATE OPERATORS

A. Sliding Gates: Pre-wired, pedestal mounted gate operator for horizontal sliding gates, per ASTM F2200 and UL 325.
   1. Operating type: drive belt.
   2. Control Functions: Open, Pause, Close.
   3. Maximum Open/Close Time: 10 seconds.
   4. Access: Card.
   5. Maximum gate weight: 1,000 pounds (373 kilograms).
   6. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
   7. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.
      b. Secondary Device: Provide electric sensing edge with wireless edge kit or non-monitored safety edge as an option along with continuous-constant control device.
   8. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
      a. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
         1) Outdoor Locations, direct splashing: Type 4.
      b. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Components (Other than Fabric): Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, at 1.7 ounces per square foot.

B. Components and Fabric: Vinyl coated over coating of 1.8 ounces per square foot galvanizing where shown on drawings.

C. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.

D. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

E. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

F. Components and Fabric:1.8 ounces per square foot galvanizing where shown on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.

B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

C. Set intermediate posts plumb , in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

F. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail [_____]. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

G. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

H. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

I. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.

J. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.

K. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.

L. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

M. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

N. Do not attach the hinged side of gate to building wall; provide gate posts.

O. Install hardware and gate with fabric to match fence.

P. Install gate locking device specified in Section 087100.

Q. Install operator in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Do not infringe on adjacent property lines.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.

B. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 328423
UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, emitters, bubblers, and accessories.

B. Control system.

C. Design by others. North side of site: west portion of site including landscaped and areas of sod (on a north /south line west of dumpster back wall) and around incenerator building. South side of site extending from west property line east to east end of covered parking structure. Center of site around building side and front.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavating for irrigation piping.

C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for irrigation piping.

D. Section 312323 - Fill: Backfilling for irrigation piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) 2020.

B. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems 2020.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with site backfilling, landscape grading and delivery of plant life.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component and control system and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping layout to water source, location of sleeves under pavement, location and coverage of sprinkler heads, components, plant and landscaping features, site structures, schedule of fittings to be used.

D. Certificate: Certify that products of this section approved by authority having jurisdiction.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Provide instructions for operation and maintenance of system and controls, seasonal activation and shutdown, and manufacturer's parts catalog.
   2. Provide schedule indicating length of time each valve is required to be open to provide a determined amount of water.

F. Maintenance Materials: Provide the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Sprinkler Heads: One of each type and size.
   3. Extra Valve Keys for Manual Valves: One.
   4. Extra Valve Box Keys: One.
   5. Extra Valve Marker Keys: One.
   6. Wrenches: One for each type head core and for removing and installing each type head.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable code for piping and component requirements.

2.02 IRRIGATION SYSTEM

A. Manually controlled underground irrigation system, with low point self drain.
   1. Source Power: 120 volt, [_____] A., 1 phase.
   2. Low Voltage Controls: 24 volt, [____] A.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Rain Bird Sales, Inc: www.rainbird.com/#sle.
   2. Toro Company: www.toro.com/#sle.
   3. Weathermatic: www.weathermatic.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 PIPE MATERIALS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241; 200 psi pressure rated upstream from controls, 160 psi downstream; solvent welded sockets.

B. Fittings: Type and style of connection to match pipe.

C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564 for PVC pipe and fittings.

D. Sleeve Material: PVC.

2.04 OUTLETS

A. Rotary Type Sprinkler Head: Pop-up type with screens; fully adjustable for flow and pressure; size as indicated; with letter or symbol designating degree of arc and arrow indicating center of spray pattern. Provide heads as required for covereage.

2.05 VALVES

A. Gate Valves: Bronze construction non-rising stem.

B. Backflow Preventers: Iron body construction, double check valve type.

C. Valve Box and Cover: [_____].

D. Drain Valve: [_____].

2.06 CONTROLS

A. Controller: Automatic controller, microprocessor solid state control with visible readout display, temporary override feature to bypass cycle for inclement weather, timer for a 4 station system, programmable for 7 days in quarter hour increments, with automatic start and shutdown.

B. Controller Housing: NEMA 250 Type 3; weatherproof, watertight, with lockable access door.

C. Valves: Hydraulic; normally open; hydraulic tubing, including required fittings and accessories.

D. Wire Conductors: Color coded.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify location of existing utilities.

B. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Route piping to avoid plants, ground cover, and structures.

B. Layout and stake locations of system components.

C. Review layout requirements with other affected work. Coordinate locations of sleeves under paving to accommodate system.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. Trench and backfill in accordance with Section 312316 and Section 312323.

B. Trench and backfill in accordance with Section 312316.13.

C. Trench to accommodate grade changes and slope to drains.

D. Maintain trenches free of debris, material, or obstructions that may damage pipe.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe, valves, controls, and outlets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Connect to utilities.

C. Set outlets and box covers at finish grade elevations.

D. Provide for thermal movement of components in system.

E. Use threaded nipples for risers to each outlet.

F. After piping is installed, but before outlets are installed and backfilling commences, open valves and flush system with full head of water.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Prior to backfilling, test system for leakage at main piping to maintain 100 psi pressure for one hour.

C. System is acceptable if no leakage or loss of pressure occurs and system self drains during test period.

3.06 BACKFILLING

A. Provide 3 inch sand cover over piping.

B. Backfill trench and compact to specified subgrade elevation. Protect piping from displacement.

3.07 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Adjust control system to achieve time cycles required.

C. Adjust head types for full water coverage as directed.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of system, including adjusting of sprinkler heads. Use operation and maintenance data as basis for demonstration.

3.09 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide one complete spring start-up and a fall shutdown by installer, at no extra cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 328423

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 334100
STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:
   1. Drains.
   2. Precast concrete manholes.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.
B. LLPE: Linear low-density, polyethylene plastic.
C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.
F. HDPE: High-density polyethylene

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water. Pipe joints shall be at least silt tight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Drains
   2. Pipe
B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Catch Basins and Stormwater Inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
B. Protect pipe, pipefittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
C. Handle manholes, catch basins, and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.02 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 10 and Smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
   1. Silt tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 48: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
   1. Silt tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

C. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 56 and NPS 60: AASHTO MP7, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
   1. Silt tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

2.03 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Water-Service Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 pipe, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints with ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40, socket-type fittings.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 (DN 375) and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35 with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

C. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 18 (DN 450) and Larger: ASTM F 679, T-[1] [2] wall thickness, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

D. PVC Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 794 pipe, with bell-and-spigot ends; ASTM D 3034 fittings, with bell ends; and ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.04 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with bell-and-spigot or groove and tongue ends. Wall B.

2.05 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.06 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
   1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Extra-heavy duty.
   2. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.07 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Description, General: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

B. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems: Include the following components:
   1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps. Include 4-inch (102-mm) inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with neutral slope as indicated on plans and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Include extension sections necessary for required depth.
   2. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
   3. Grates as designated on plans.
   4. Material: Ductile Iron.
   5. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

C. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.08 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.

4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.09 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   2. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
   3. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
   4. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
   5. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
   6. Grade Rings: Include 2 or 3 reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
   7. Steps: Individual FRP steps, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
   8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

2.10 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Pre-Cast end sections: Pre-cast end sections, with apron and tapered sides.

2.11 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

2.12 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

2.13 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

2.14 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

2.15 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

2.16 DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Assemble and install components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

C. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
D. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch (102-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
E. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
F. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
G. Embed channel sections in 4-inch (102-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

2.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

2.18 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
      b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
      c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
   2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.
B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use any of the following pipe materials for each size range:
   1. NPS 3: Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
   2. NPS 3: NPS 4 PVC sewer pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 6: Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
   4. NPS 4 and NPS 6: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.

5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings in NPS 8 and NPS 10 and corrugated PE pipe and fittings in NPS 12 couplings, and coupled joints.
6. NPS 8 to NPS 12: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
7. NPS 8 to NPS 12: PVC profile gravity sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: NPS 12 reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
9. NPS 15: Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
10. NPS 15: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
11. NPS 15: PVC profile gravity sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
12. NPS 15: Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
13. NPS 18 to NPS 36: Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
14. NPS 18 to NPS 36: Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
15. NPS 42 to NPS 60: Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
16. NPS 42 to NPS 60: Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
   3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
   4. Install piping below frost line.
   5. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to CPPA's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."
   6. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   7. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Join corrugated PE piping according to CPPA 100 and the following:
   2. Use silt tight couplings for Type 1, silt tight joints.

3. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric gasket joints.
4. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
5. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints and proper tolerances for the Omni-flex gaskets.
6. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

C. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.05 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
   1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
   4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.06 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
   1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
   4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification drains in roads areas.

B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum depth of concrete around bottom and sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.07 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.08 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.10 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Piping Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install piping system, filter fabric, and backfill according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
   1. Use warning tape over piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   4. Submit separate report for each test.
   5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
      a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
      c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.
      d. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
      e. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water as required**.**

END OF SECTION